



On account of the abnormal rise in the cost of paper and printing charges, it has unfortunately become necessary to increase the price of the book to one rupee, one anna. An early opportunity will be taken to reduce the price as soon as circumstances permit.

POONA, }  
10th June, 1920. }

THE AUTHOR.



7748

# FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT,

BEING AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON GRAMMAR,  
WITH EXERCISES,

BY

SIR RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR

M.A., LL.D., PH.D., K.C.L.E., & C. & C.,

ENLARGED BY

SHRIDHAR RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M. A.

**Twenty-Second Edition-20,000 Copies.**

Curried through the press by P. B. Gothoskar B. A.,  
Librarian. B. B. R. A. Society.

*(Registered for Copy-right under the Government of  
India's Act XXV of 1867.)*



Printed by C. S. Deole at the Bombay Vaibhav Press, Servants of India Society's Home, Sandhurst Road, Girgaum, Bombay, and published by Mangesh Atmaram Sagoon, Proprietor, Mrs. Radhabai Atmaram Sagoon, Bookseller and Publisher, Kalbadevi Road, Bombay.

४७

मार्गोपदेशिका

संस्कृत-जिज्ञासुनां

THANAVJR.

JUL 1981

अनेकपण्डितपरिषद्दि संस्कृत-प्रो. चार्यतत्त्वमीमांसाचार्येति

भारतवर्षराजाधिराजस्य संस्कृत-पुरुषस्य

त्युपपदंभूषितनाम्ना

भाण्डारकरकुलोत्पन्नेन गोपालसूनुना

गमकृष्णेन

विरचिता ।

नञ्ज्येष्ठसूनुना मास्तर आव् आर्तेत्युपपदधारिणा

धीधरेण प्रपञ्चिता च ।

त्राविंशतीयमङ्कनादृत्तिः

अस्याथ मुद्रणकार्ये पी. पी. गोठोस्करेण निरीक्षितम्.

सगुणसुतात्भारामपत्न्या राधाभव्या प्रकाशिता ।

शंकरपाण्डाः १८४२ ।

मूल्यं सषोडशांशरूपकः ।

मुम्बयां

मुम्बईवेभवमुद्रायन्त्रालये मुद्रिता ।

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

The study of Sanskrit has but recently risen in the estimation of the educated natives of this Presidency and of our educational authorities. The old Sanskrit College of Poona owed its existence and continuance rather to a spirit of conciliation and toleration in our rulers than to their conviction of the utility of Sanskrit as a branch of general education. The modern critical and progressive spirit was not brought to bear upon it. The old Sâstris were allowed to carry all things in their own way. After about thirty years since its establishment, the authorities began to exercise active interference, until at length the College was abolished and a new system inaugurated, which, to be complete and effective, requires, in my humble opinion, a partial restoration of the old institution.

This newly-awakened and more enlightened zeal in favour of Sanskrit cannot last, or produce extensive results, unless books are prepared to facilitate the general study of that language. I have heard students complain that they find Sanskrit more difficult than Latin, and many have actually left the study of their own classical tongue for that of its foreign rival. I do not know if this complaint has a foundation in the structure of the two languages; but this, at least, I am sure of, that Sanskrit would be considerably more easy than it is, if there were men educated in our English Colleges to teach it, and if books specially adapted for beginners were available. It was with the view of supplying, in some measure, this latter desideratum that this little book was prepared about a year and a half ago. Its plan was not



ally sketched out by Dr. Haug, though in a few places I found it necessary to deviate from it. The book is intended principally for boys; but, for the benefit of young men whose minds have already undergone some culture, I have added a great deal of matter, especially in foot-notes, which perhaps ought not to be introduced into a book written merely for children. In preparing the book I found nothing so difficult as composing from about forty to fifty sentences, Sanskrit and English, for each lesson, since my choice of words and grammatical forms was considerably limited by the conditions of that lesson. I have, however, done what I could, and in several places, especially at the end, have put in such sentences, occurring in original Sanskrit works, as I remembered. It is attempted to teach nearly all the declensions, some irregularities only being omitted. four conjugations of verbs, two tenses and one mood, passive forms, and some of the more important verbal derivatives.

*Poona, March 1864.*

R. G. B.

#### PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

One of my aims in giving to this book its peculiar form was to enable the intelligent student to go through it without assistance. I am now happy to learn that this object it remarkably fulfils. To increase its efficacy in this respect, such explanations as seemed to be called for have been added in the shape of foot-notes, and a few other improvements and modifications been made.

*Ratnagiri, 16th November 1866.*

R. G. B.

PREFACES.

PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

It has come to my knowledge that, in some of the schools, in which this book is taught, the teachers consider it to be their only duty to get their pupils to translate mechanically from and into Sanskrit the sentences given in each lesson. They pay little or no attention to the grammatical portion. In others, such books as the common *Rûpâvali* are put into the hands of the pupils, and they are made to learn by heart the declensional forms given in these. This shows a misconception of the object of this book, which is evidently to teach grammar, and to teach it not for its own sake, but in its connection with the language, not in a manner simply to overburden the pupil's memory, but in a manner to awaken and encourage thought. The sentences are intended to serve as exercises in the rules and forms and should be used as such. The teacher should see that the pupil thoroughly understands the rules and knows the forms, and, in going over the sentences, get him frequently to explain the grammar of the words occurring therein, and such other points. Repeated exercise is what the teacher should particularly attend to. To help him in this portion of his work, and to enable the pupil to digest what he has learnt into a connected whole, I have in certain places given examination questions, and brought together the results of the lessons that precede. Another improvement is a General Glossary of all the words contained in the book, which will be found at the end.

I am very glad to hear from my friend, the Curator of the Government Book Depôt that this book is used in various parts of India, and that the demand for

copies is daily increasing and extending over a wider area. The improvements made in this edition will, I earnestly hope, increase its usefulness and render it still more acceptable.

*Bombay, 9th September 1871.*

R. G. B.

### PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION

A new lesson on the Potential Mood has been added in the present edition. All the conjugational tenses and moods of the first group of conjugations have thus been brought together in the same book.

*Poona, 17th May 1888.*

S. R. B.

### PREFACE TO THE TWELFTH EDITION.

It had long been the intention of the author of this book to add to the sentences for exercise given in the various lessons. Time and the opportunity offering themselves, this intention has been carried out in the present edition.

There seems to be a feeling among some teachers, that the introduction of rules regarding grammatical forms makes the acquisition of a language very difficult to beginners and that it would be much easier to acquire a language, if, instead of rules, ready-made grammatical forms of model words were set before the student to learn off by heart. But in a language, like Sanskrit, in which a great many words in common use have peculiarities of their own, such model words would carry a student but a little way. And a scientific study of the grammar of a dead language, which is not learned for use in practical life, is certainly to be preferred to

a mere empiric study ; while, in the case of Sanskrit, it has, as remarked by the author in the Preface to the Third Edition of his Second Book, a very high educational value. The great mission of Sanskrit has been to communicate a powerful impetus to the philological thought of Europe and supply it with correct principles and sound basis and thus to bring Comparative Philology and the Science of Language into existence as branches of human knowledge. It is the knowledge of the scientific grammar of the language as elaborated by the great Indian Grammarians which has led to these results and not the transparency of Sanskrit, as thought by some scholars, since Sanskrit is no more transparent than, for instance, Greek, and, but for the labours of the Indian Grammarians, would have been as opaque as that language was up to the discovery of Sanskrit. And such a knowledge alone will enable our students to understand those results and to carry on similar investigations, at least as regards the Vernaculars of the Country. And, as observed by the author in the place above indicated, grammar learnt scientifically is more easily and longer remembered than when learnt empirically. For these reasons a scientific study of the grammar of Sanskrit cannot be begun too early; but, if anybody for any reason whatever prefers the empiric method, he may follow it even in using this book. He has simply to confine his attention to the model words and ready-made forms given there. Those too, who object to the introduction, in the first lessons, of the rules about *guna* and about the change of the final vowel of roots of the first conjugation on the ground of difficulty to beginners, ought not to forget what the author stated thirty two years ago in the Preface to the First

Edition, viz., that the matter given in foot-notes is specially intended for young men whose minds have already undergone some culture; and they will see that the student, who finds it difficult to master those two or three rules, can without any inconvenience whatsoever disregard them altogether until he is well advanced in his study of the book.

*Bombay, 24th April 1896.*

S. R. B.

#### PREFACE TO THE NINETEENTH EDITION.

At the suggestion of some teachers the *Samdhi* rules and rules relating to Syntax occurring in the foot-notes are in this edition gathered together, for convenience of reference, in an Appendix placed before the Glossaries.

*Bombay, 1st November 1911.*

S. R. B.

## उपोद्घातः ।

संस्कृतभाषागहनं प्रविविक्षूणां मार्गोपदेशिवेशं पाठा-  
वलिग्रथ्यते । अस्यां चैकैकस्मिन् पाठे पूर्वं प्रकृतिप्रत्यया-  
ङ्कार्यादीनि प्रदर्श्य पश्चाद्यथासंभवं सुप्तिङ्कदन्तानां  
रूपाणि वाक्येषु प्रयुज्योदाहरिष्यामि । तानि च वाक्या-  
न्याङ्गलभाषया विद्यार्थिनो विपरिणमयेयुः । तथैवाङ्गल-  
वाक्यानि पाठान्ते लेखिष्यमाणानि संस्कृतरूपं प्रापयेयुः ।  
इत्थमल्पायासेनैव यान्यत्र विभक्त्यादिरूपाण्युपनिभ-  
न्स्यन्त तान्यध्येतुः स्मृतौ दृढमवगाढानि भविष्यन्ति ।  
संस्कृतवाक्येषु व्युत्पत्तिस्तद्रचनायां चाल्पमपि पाठवं  
समासादितं च भविष्यति ।

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनामीप्सितसिद्धिकृत्सु रघुवंशादिका-  
व्येषु सत्सु किमर्थोयं यत्न इति चेदुच्यते । काचिदप्यपरि-  
चितपूर्वा भाषा तस्या व्याकरणमनधीत्य न सम्यग् ज्ञा-  
यते । एतदेवाभिप्रेत्य व्याकरणप्रयोजनेषु लघ्वसंदेहाविति  
प्रयोजनद्वयं क्रात्यायनः परिसंचख्यौ भाष्यकृच्चन्द्रबृह-  
स्पत्याख्यायिकामुदाजहार । ननु तर्हि सैव काव्येन  
लघुकौमुदी तत्सदृशोऽन्यो वा व्याकरणग्रन्थोऽप्यधी-  
षतां किं पुनरनया पाठावल्येति चेन्न तादृशानां ग्रन्था-

नां बालकैः प्रौढवयस्कैरपि पुरुषैः संस्कृतमंजानद्भिर्दुरव-  
 बोधतया तेषामध्ययने महान् कालक्षेपो भवति गरीयाश्च  
 परिश्रमोऽपेक्ष्यते । न तथेदृशस्य ग्रन्थस्य । तस्य सरला  
 न्वयिवाङ्गयवत्त्वात्तद्गतव्याकरणसिद्धान्तानामपि वैशद्येना-  
 भिहितत्वात् । एतल्लक्षणस्य ग्रन्थस्याभावात्संप्रति कतिपये  
 नवविद्यार्थिनः संस्कृताध्ययनात्पराजयन्ते तन्मा भूदितीयं  
 पाठावलिर्यथामति विरच्यते ॥

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

LESSON.	PAGE.
THE ALPHABET ... ..	1
<b>VERBS.—PARASMAIPADA—PRESENT TENSE:</b>	
I. Singular Terminations ... ..	4
II. Plural Terminations ... ..	6
III. Dual Terminations ... ..	8
IV. On the Present Tense generally . . .	9
<i>General Results and Examination</i> ... ..	11
PREPOSITIONS ... ..	13
<b>NOUNS ENDING IN अ AND इ, MASCULINE AND NEUTER:</b>	
V. Nominative Case ... ..	14
VI. Accusative Case ... ..	13
VII. Instrumental Case ... ..	22
VIII. Dative and Ablative Cases ... ..	25
IX. Genitive, Locative and Vocative Cases ...	30
<i>General Results and Examination</i> ... ..	34
ADVERBS ... ..	36
<b>VERBS.—ÂTMANEPADA—PRESENT TENSE:</b>	
X. Singular Number ... ..	37
XI. Dual and Plural Numbers ... ..	40
XII. Passive and Impersonal Forms ... ..	43
<i>General Results and Examination</i> ... ..	46
<b>FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN अ and इ:</b>	
XIII. Nominative and Accusative Cases... ..	47
XIV. Instrumental, Dative and Ablative Cases ...	50
XV. Genitive, Locative and Vocative Cases... ..	54
<i>General Results and Examination</i> ... ..	58



LESSON.	PAGE.
<b>VERBS.—IMPERFECT OR FIRST PRETERITE:</b>	
XVI. Parasmaipada, Singular and Dual Numbers	59
XVII. Parasmaipada, Plural Number, and Âtmanepada, Singular Number ... ..	61
XVIII. Âtmanepada, Dual and Plural Numbers...	64
<i>General Results and Examination</i> ... ..	68
<b>NOUNS ENDING IN OTHER VOWELS, MASCULINE, NEUTER AND FEMININE :</b>	
XIX. The first four cases of nouns ending in • उ and ऋ, Masc. and Neut. ... ..	68
XX. The last four cases ... ..	74
<i>Examination</i> ... ..	78
XXI. Feminine Nouns ending in इ, उ, ऊ and ऋ	79
<i>Examination</i> ... ..	85
<b>VERBS—IMPERATIVE MOOD:</b>	
XXII. Parasmaipada ... ..	85
XXIII. Âtmanepada ... ..	88
XXIV. Some of the more important Verbal Derivatives ... ..	90
<i>Examination</i> ... ..	95
<b>NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS :</b>	
XXV. च्, इ, त्, वत्, मत् ... ..	96
<i>Examination</i> ... ..	103
XXVI. अन् and इन् ... ..	104
<i>Examination</i> ... ..	111
XXVII. च्, वच्, and ईयच् or एयच् ... ..	111
<i>Examination</i> ... ..	118
XXVIII. VERBS—Potential Mood .. ..	119
<i>Examination</i> ... ..	124

LESSON.	PAGE.
<b>PRONOUNS:</b>	
<b>XXIX. Demonstrative, Relative and Interrogative</b>	<b>25</b>
<i>Examination</i> ... ..	...131
<b>XXX. Of the 1st and 2nd Persons</b> ... ..	...132
<b>XXXI. अदस् and इदस्</b> ... ..	...136
<i>Examination</i> ... ..	...142
<b>XXXII. SELECTIONS, POETICAL &amp; PROSE</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>APPENDIX.</b> ... ..	...147
<b>GLOSSARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH</b> ... ..	...155
„ <b>ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT</b> ... ..	...191

---

## List of Corrections.



[This list is based on the copies of the clean sheets supplied by the press. In the other copies the misprints might be either less or more].

- P. 4, l. 23 *for* Sasnkrit *read* Sanskrit.
- P. 53, l. 2 (right-hand column) *for* मौक्तिकाना *read* मौक्तिकानां.
- P. 55, l. 17 (3rd column) *for* सघात *read* संघात.
- P. 59, l. 6 *for* तं *read* त्
- P. 66, l. 5 (right-hand column) *for* सेनापतयः *read* सेनापतयः.
- P. 81, l. 13 (1st column) *for* अङ्गलभूमि *read* अङ्गलभूमि
- P. 153, l. 9 *for* हरिश्च *read* हरिश्च.
- P. 158, l. 27 (right-hand column) *for* ind. (past part) *read* (ind. past part).
- P. 172, l. 5 (left-hand column) *for* protector *read* protector.
- P. 211, l. 1 (from bottom, left-hand column) *for* O ending *read* Offending.



# FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT.

## ALPHABET.

### Vowels.

अ *a*, आ *â*, इ *i*, ई *î*, उ *u*, ऊ *û*, ऋ *ri*, ॠ *rî*, ए *ai*,

ए *e*, ऐ *ai*, ओ *o*, औ *au*,

Anusvâra, : Visarga.

### Consonants.

Gutturals क *k*, ख *kh*, ग *g*, घ *gh*, ङ *n*,

Palatals च *ch*, छ *chh*, ज *j*, झ *jh*, ञ *ñ*,

Linguals ट *t*, ठ *th*, ड *d*, ढ *dh*, ण *n*.

Dentals त *t*, थ *th*, द *d*, ध *dh*, न *n*,

Labials प *p*, फ *ph*, ब *b*, भ *bh*, म *m*,

Semi-vowels { Palatal य *y*,  
Lingual र *r*,  
Dental ल *l*,  
Dental and Labial व *v*,

Sibilants ... { Palatal श *ś*, ष *ṣ*,  
Lingual ष *sh*,  
Dental स *s*,

Aspirate ... ह *h*.

The last three letters of each of the first five classes, together with the semi-vowels and the aspirate, are called *soft consonants*.

The rest are called *surds or hard consonants*.

The vowel letters assume the following forms when added to consonants :—

The addition of अ is to be known by the obliteration of the nether stroke ; and for आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ऋ, ॠ, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ, we have ऀ, ँ, ं, ः, ऄ, अ, आ, इ, respectively, as in the following instances, in which these vowels are added on to क — क ka, का kâ, कि ki, की kî, कु ku, कू kû, कृ kṛi, क्री kṛî, क्ली kli, के ke, कै kai, को ko, कौ kau.

The principal conjunct consonants are these :—

क k-kâ	ग्र g-r-ya	तु t-tu	त्प t-pâ
क k-ta	ग्ल g-la	त्थ t-ya	त्प t-p-ra
क्त्वं k-t-va	ग्व g̃-va	त्थ थ-th-ya	त्फ t-p-ha
कन k-na	ग्र gh-na	त्थ थ-th-ra	त्म t-ma
कम k-ma	ग्र्य gh-ya	द्ग d-ga	त्थ t-ya
क्य k-ya	ग्र gh-ra	द्म d-ma	त्र t-ra
क k-ra	ग्व gh-va	द्ग d-ya	त्थ t-r-ya
क k-la	ङ्क ñ-k	द्ग d-va	त्थ t-va
क k-va	ङ्क ñ-k-ta	द्घ dh-ya	त्स t-sa
क k-sha	च ch-cha	ण्ण ñ-na	त्स t-s-na
क्य k-sh-ya	च्च ch-chha	ण्म ñ-ma	त्थ t-s-ya
कम k-sh-ma	च्चु ch-chh-ra	ण्य ñ-ya	द्ग d-ga
क्य k-sh-ya	च्चु ch-chh-va	ण्व ñ-va	द्द d-da
क्त्वं k-sh-va	चम ch-ma	त्त t-ta	द्द d-dha
क्य kh-ya	च्य ch-ya	त्त t-t-ra	द्द d-ba
क्य g-dha	ज j-ja	त्थ t-tha	द्द d-b-ra
क्य g-na	ज j-ra	थ्य th-ya	द्द d-bha
क्य g-ra	ज्व j-va	त्त t-na	द्द d-ma

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT.

द d-ya	त्स p-sa	त्म l-ma	त्थ sh-pa
दृ d-ra	ज b-ja	ल्य l-ya	त्थ sh-p-ra
द्री d-r-ya	ब्द b-da	लु l-la	त्थ sh-ma
द्व d-va	ब्ध b-dha	ल्व l-va	त्थ sh-ya
द्वय d-v-ya	व्य b-ya	व्य v-ya	त्थ sh-va
द्वय d-v-ra	व्र b-ra	व्र v-ra	त्थ s-ka
द्वध dh-na	व्यं bh-na	व्रं ç-cha	त्थ s-kha
द्वम dh-ma	व्यं bh-na	व्रं ç-na	त्थ s-ta
द्वय dh-ya	व्यं bh-ya	व्रं ç-ma	त्थ s-tha
द्वध dh-ra	व्रं bh-ra	व्रं ç-ya	त्थ s-na
द्वध dh-va	व्रं bh-va	व्रं ç-ra	त्थ s-p-ra
न n-na	मम m-ma	श्ल ç-la	त्थ s-pha
नम n-ma	म्य m-ya	श्व ç-va	त्थ s-ma
नय n-ya	म m-ra	शक sh-ka	त्थ s-ya
नव n-va	म्ल m-la	शक sh-k-ra	त्थ s-ra
त p-ta	म्व m-va	श्ट sh-ta	त्थ h-na
तस्य p-t-ya	य y-va	श्टय sh-t-ya	त्थ h-na
तम p-ma	र्यं r-ñ-ya	श्टय sh-t-ra	त्थ h-ma
तम p-ma	ध्वं r-dh-va	श्टय sh-t-va	त्थ h-ya
तय p-ya	लक l-ka	श्टय sh-tha	त्थ h-ra
तय p-ra	लग l-ga	श्टय sh-th-ya	त्थ h-la
तय p-la	लय l-pa	श्टय sh-na	त्थ h-va



## LESSON I.

## VERBS.

*Parasmaipada* —Present Tense.

SINGULAR TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. सि, 2nd Pers. सि, 3rd Pers. ति.

*Roots of the First Conjugation.*

गम् [ गच्छ † ] to go	बुध् (बोध्) to know	रभ् to protect
नी (नय †) to lead,	or understand	वच् to speak
to carry	भू (भव्) to be,	वस् to dwell
पत् to fall	to become	सृ (सर) to move

These are two sets of conjugational terminations in Sanskrit, *Parasmaipada* and *Ātmanepada*. Some roots take exclusively the former, and some the latter; while there are others which take either.

† The substitutes and other changes which some roots undergo before the conjugational sign (such as that mentioned in rule, p. 5) are shown within rectangular brackets.

‡ The final vowel and the penultimate short of roots take their *guna* substitute before the अ ( see rule, p. 5 ) of the first conjugation. The *guna* of इ or ई is ए, of उ or ऊ is ओ, of ऋ or ॠ is अर्, and of ॡ is अल्.

Thus नी becomes ने to which अ is to be joined, and then the termination ति. In Sanskrit, two vowels cannot come together without coalescing, and the rule to be observed in the present case is, that the preceding ए, ओ, ऐ, and औ become अच्, अच्, आच् and आच् respectively; and then the following vowel is added on to them; ने+अ=नच्+अ=नय; and with ति, नयति. Similarly, सू+अ=सो+अ=भव्+अ=भव; and with ति, भवति. The forms, which roots assume in consequence of such vowel changes, are enclosed within circular brackets.

\* *Roots of the Second Conjugation*—अस् to be, अद् to eat.

अ is added on to the roots of the first conjugation before the terminations. In the second conjugation the terminations are applied directly.

Before the terminations of the first person beginning with म् and ङ् the preceding अ is lengthened.

वदामि ।	सरसि ।	गच्छति ।	भवति ।
रक्षसि ।	नयामि ।	अद्मि ।	अङ्गि† ।
पतति ।	वससि ।	नयति ।	अस्ति ।
बोधसि ।	सरामि ।	बोधामि ।	

*1st Conjugation.*

चर् to go, to walk	दह् to burn	पच् to cook
जीव् to live	नम् to bow to, to	
त्यज् to abandon	salute,	

( Thou ) speakest.	( I ) dwell.	( He ) moves.
( He ) speaks.	( Thou ) fallest.	( I ) become.
( Thou ) goest.	( Thou ) walkest.	( Thou ) eatest.
( I ) go.	( He ) knows.	( I ) am.
( He ) dwells.	( Thou ) ledest.	( Thou ) art. ‡

\* As the Second Conjugation is very difficult, only two roots are given in this book. It is fully treated of in the Second Book.

† Before hard consonants, the preceding consonants, except nasals, substitute the first ( i. e. hard unaspirate) letter of their class; as ककुभ्+प्रान्त=ककुप्प्रान्त, and दृग्+पतति=दृत्पतति.

‡ अस loses its final before सि.



( He ) lives.	( Thou ) burnest.	( He ) cooks
( He ) abandons.	( I ) protect.	( I ) abandon.
( Thou ) bowest.	( He ) walks.	
( I ) cook.	( I ) live.	

## LESSON II.

### PLURAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. मस्, 2nd Pers. थ, 3rd Pers. \*अन्ति.

4th Conjugation.

6th Conjugation.

नश् to perish

इष् [ इच्छ् ] to wish

नृत to dance

प्रच्छ् [ पृच्छ् ] to ask

पुष् to nourish

मुच् [ मुञ्च् ] to leave, to release

मुद् to be silly, to lose

विश् to enter

sense, to faint

सृज् to abandon, to create

लुभ् to covet

स्पर्श् to touch

In the fourth conjugation य, and in the sixth अ, are added on to the roots before the terminations. †

The अ of the root अस् is dropped before the plural and dual terminations.

वदामः । ‡

नयामः ।

स्थ ।

गच्छन्ति ।

भवथ ।

अदन्ति ।

बोधथ ।

वसन्ति ।

दहामः ।

\* The preceding अ is dropped before a termination with an initial अ.

† In these conjugations the vowels do not take their *guna* substitute as in the first.

‡ At the end of words, स, whether followed by any letter or not, and र्, followed by a hard consonant or by nothing, are changed to a *visarga*.

सन्ति ।	नश्यन्ति ।	स्पृशामः ।
जीवथ ।	नृत्यथ ।	सृजथ ।
नमन्ति ।	मुह्यामः ।	इच्छन्ति ।
पुष्यामः ।	लुभ्यन्ति ।	पृच्छथ ।

मुञ्चामः ।

विशन्ति ।

1st Conj.	4th Conj.	6th Conj.
जि(जय्) to conquer	अस to throw	क्षिप् to throw
दृश् [ पश्य् ] to see	कुस to embrace	तुह् to inflict pain
धाव् to run	तुष to be pleased	on
पा [ पिब ] to drink	or satisfied	दिश् to show
यज् to worship	लुद् to wallow	सिष् [ सिञ्च ]
वह् to bear, to blow,	शुष् to dry	sprinkle
to flow [ber		
म्बु(स्मर्) to remem-		
ह(हर्) to take away.		
to remove.		

(You) speak.	(You) live.	(We) drink.
(We) go.	(They) nourish.	(You) worship.
(They) know.	(We) perish.	(They) bear.
(You) lead.	(They) dance.	(We) remember.
(They) become.	(You) are silly.	(You) throw.
(We) dwell.	(We) covet.	(They) embrace.
(You) eat.	(They) touch.	(We) are satis-
(We) are.	(We) conquer.	fied.
(They) burn.	(You) take away.	(They) dry.
(We) live.	(They) see.	(You) wallow.
(They) inflict pain.	(We) throw	(You) sprinkle

LESSON III.

DUAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. वस्, 2nd Pers. थस्, 3rd Pers. तम्.

\* *Roots of the Tenth Conjugation.*

कथ् to tell	चिन्त् to contem- plate	प्रथ् to publish
गण् to count	चुर् (चोर्) to steal	प्री [ प्रीण् ] to please
घृष् † (घोष्) to proc- laim	पीड् to give pain to. to afflict	रच् to arrange स्पृह् to desire

Roots of the tenth conjugation take अय before the terminations.

चोरयावः ।	घोषयथः ।	नमथः ।
पीडयथः ।	स्पृहयावः ।	स्तः ।
कथयतः ।	चिन्तयतः ।	स्मरावः ।
गणयावः ।	प्रीणयथः ।	जयथः ।
प्रथयावः ।	गच्छतः ।	नश्यतः ।
रचयतः ।	नयावः ।	नृत्यावः ।
भद्रः ।	विगतः ।	इच्छतः ।

\* Roots of the 10th conjugation are, as a general rule, both *Parasmaipadi* and *Ātmanepadi*.

† Before अय the final vowels and the penultimate अ (except in some cases, as कथ्, गण्, रच्, प्रथ्, &c.) take their *vriddhi* substitute; the *vriddhi* of अ is आ, of इ, ई or ए is ऐ, of उ, ऊ or ओ is औ, of ऋ or ॠ is आर्, and of लृ is आल्. The penultimate short vowel (except in some cases, as स्पृह्, मृग्, &c.) takes its *guna* substitute. Thus, चि becomes चै, which with अय is चायय, and with ति, चाययति; तद्+अय=ताद्+अय=ताडय, and with ति, ताडयति; घृष्+अय=धीष्+अय=घोषय, and with ति, घोषयति.

1st Conj.	4th Conj.	6th Conj.
अद् { to wander, to ramble	क्रुध् to be angry क्षुब्ध् to be agitated	उज्ज् to glean कृष् to plough
अल् to go, to move	श्लिष् to embrace	स्फुर् to throb
जल् to prate, prat-		
निन्द् to censure (the)		
शंस् to praise or tell		

## 10th Conj.

पूज् to adore.	वर्ण् to extol or describe,	सान्त् to appease.
(You two) steal.	(You two) are	(You two) speak.
(They ,,) give pain.	angry.	(They ,,) become.
(We ,,) tell.	(They ,,) plough.	(You ,,) cook.
(You ,,) count.	(We ,,) adore.	(We ,,) under-
(They ,,) see.	(You ,,) ramble.	stand.
(We ,,) arrange.	(They ,,) are agi-	(They ,,) eat.
(You ,,) desire.	tated.	(We ,,) are satis-
(They ,,) proclaim.	(We ,,) glean.	fied.
(We ,,) contem-	(They ,,) extol.	(You ,,) covet.
plate.	(We ,,) embrace.	(They ,,) wallow.
(You ,,) publish.	(You ,,) prate.	(We ,,) touch.
(They ,,) please.	(They ,,) appease.	(You ,,) ask.
(We ,,) censure.	(We ,,) praise.	

## LESSON IV.

## PRESENT TENSE GENERALLY.

1st Conj.	4th Conj.
क्षि ( क्षय् ) to waste away	मद् [ माद् ] to be mad, to err
द्रु ( द्रव् ) to water, to be wet	शम् [ शाम् ] to be or become calm, cool or tranquil
रुद् ( रोद् ) to grow	श्रम् [ श्राम् ] to be weary
स्था [ तिष्ठ् ] to stand	
ह् ( ह्य् ) to call	

## 10th Conj.

क्षल ( क्षाल् ) to wash off

तड् ( ताड् ) to beat

तुल् ( तोल् ) to weigh

भृष् to adorn

बृक्षि ।	मुह्यति ।	ताडयसि ।	हरतः ।
वक्षथ ।	इच्छामि ।	रोहन्ति ।	जयसि ।
बोधामः ।	मुञ्चथ ।	पूजयति ।	पिबन्ति ।
रक्षति ।	स्पृशति ।	तिष्ठामि ।	पश्यावः ।
पतामि ।	स्मरथ ।	स्पृहयथ ।	ह्वयति ।
नयन्ति ।	वहतः ।	क्षालयति ।	पीडयन्ति ।
अत्थः ।	सिञ्चति ।	क्षयतः ।	यजामः ।
सन्ति ।	लुट्यन्ति ।	अग्नि ।	भ्राम्यामि ।
नश्यसि ।	तुष्यामि ।	जीवामः ।	घोषयथ ।
नृत्यति ।	अस्यथः ।	त्यजथ ।	गणयति ।
विशामः ।	कथयामि ।	पचन्ति ।	कृषामः ।
पृच्छथः ।	शंसथ ।	पुष्यामि ।	द्रवन्ति ।

## चिन्तयति ।

(He) nourishes.	(He) is silly.	(It) wastes away.
(I) dance.	(They) are satisfied	(Thou) tellest.
(You) covet.	(I) conquer.	(He) weighs.
(He) enters.	(You) go.	(They) steal.
(Thou) wishest.	(Thou) art weary.	(You) arrange.
(I) adore.	(I) wish.	(He) proclaims.
(Thou) givest pain.	(We two) drink.	(I) remember.
(It) grows.	(You) burn.	(They two) dwell.
(We) call.	(They) wash off.	(We) take.

(You) tell.	(He) steals.	(They) beat.
(Thou) touchest.	(We two) are.	(We two) cook.
(They) desire.	(Thou) pleasest.	(You) adore.
(You two) go.	(I) enter.	

## GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*1st Conjugation.*

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1st pers.	बोधामि	बोधावः	बोधामः
2nd pers.	बोधसि	बोधथः	बोधथ
3rd pers.	बोधति	बोधतः	बोधन्ति

*4th Conjugation.*

1st pers.	पुष्यामि	पुष्यावः	पुष्यामः
2nd pers.	पुष्यसि	पुष्यथः	पुष्यथ
3rd pers.	पुष्यति	पुष्यतः	पुष्यन्ति

*6th Conjugation.*

1st pers.	विशामि	विशावः	विशामः
2nd pers.	विशसि	विशथः	विशथ
3rd pers.	विशति	विशतः	विशन्ति

*10th Conjugation.*

1st pers.	चोरयामि	चोरयावः	चोरयामः
2nd pers.	चोरयसि	चोरयथः	चोरयथ
3rd pers.	चोरयति	चोरयतः	चोरयन्ति

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT.

1. What are the  
a Gutturals,  
b Palatals,  
c Linguals,  
d Dentals,  
e Labials,  
f Semi-vowels,  
g Soft consonants,  
h Hard consonants?
2. Give the *Guṇa* and *Vṛiddhi* of  
(a) इ,  
(b) उ,  
(c) ऋ,  
(d) ए.
3. What are the characteristics of the  
(a) First conjugation,  
(b) Fourth „ „  
(c) Sixth „ „  
(d) Tenth „ „  
(e) Second „ ?
4. Repeat the terminations of the Present Tense.
5. What change does the preceding अ undergo before the इ and ए of the 1st person?
6. To what syllables are ए, ओ, ऐ, and औ changed, when followed by a vowel? Give instances.
7. Explain the change a consonant undergoes when followed by a hard consonant. Give instances.
8. What are final स and र changed to? Under what circumstances does the latter undergo the change?

9. Give the forms of the Present Tense of—[ As many roots as are necessary to impress the forms thoroughly on the pupil's memory should be put under this question by the teacher. ]

*Prepositions ( उपसर्ग )*.

Prepositions ( उपसर्ग ) when prefixed to verbs modify the original sense of the roots. The following are the principal of these:—

अति beyond; अतिक्राम्यति goes over or beyond, transgresses.

अधि { over, above, upon; अभिगच्छति goes over or on,  
i. e. knows or gets.

अनु after, like; अनुसरति, अनुगच्छति goes after, follows.

अभि to, unto, near to; अभिगच्छति goes to, or near to.

अव down, off, from; अवतरति goes down, descends.

आ { bounding or limiting, reversing to, as far as;  
आगच्छति comes; आरोहति grows to, ascends.

उद् { up, above, superior; उत्पतति falls up, jumps;  
उद्गच्छति goes up, rises.

उप near, less, next to; उपगच्छति approaches.

नि in, down; निषीदति sits down.

परा opposite, or opposed to; पराजयते defeats.

प्रति reverted, again; प्रतिभाषते speaks in return, replies.

प्र forth, before; प्रयाति goes forth.

वि privation, apart, away; विभ्रिष्यति separates.

सम् being conjoined with; \*संगच्छते becomes united, unites.

\*य् at the end of a word or particle, followed by a consonant in general, is changed to an *anusvāra* optionally, and necessarily when it is followed by य्, ष्, स्, र्, or ह्. When it is not changed to an *anusvāra*, it is changed to the nasal of the class to which the following letter belongs and to a nasal ए, इ, ऊ, when followed by प्, ब्, क्, respectively.



## LESSON V.

## NOMINATIVE CASE.

## 1. Nouns ending in अ.

## Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masculine	स्	औ	अस्
Neuter	म्	ई	आनि
	वृषः	वृषौ*	वृषाः†
	फलम्	फले‡	फलानि

## SUBSTANTIVES.

( *Masculine.* )

अनल fire	नर a man	मघ a cloud
अश्व a horse	वृष a king	राम name of a person
ईश्वर God	पवन wind	वृक्ष a tree
कूर्म a tortoise	पुत्र a son	समुद्र the sea
जन people; a man	बाल a child	सूद a cook
जीव life; an animal	बुध a wise man	हस्त the hand
	मूर्ख a fool	

\* If ए, ऐ, ओ or औ follow अ or आ, the vowel which takes the place of both is ऐ in the first two cases, and औ in the last two.

† When any vowel, short or long, except the last four, is followed by the same vowel, short or long, the substitute for both is the same vowel lengthened; दैत्य+अरि= दैत्यारि; कवि+ईश= कवीश; &c.

Note, \*p. 6, is not applicable in the case of the forms of the Nom. and Acc.

‡ If अ or आ is followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long, the corresponding *guna* letter is substituted for both.

( Neuter. )

कमल a lotus	दुःख misery	पत्रं a leaf	मुख the mouth
गृह a house	धन wealth	फल fruit	मुख happiness
जल water	नेत्र the eye	मित्र a friend	हृदय the heart

## SENTENCES.

नृपो* जयति ।	सुखं‡ प्रीणयति ।	कूमः सरति ।
अश्वावुत्पततः ।	जीवो मुह्यति ।	फलं पततः ।
जनाः वदन्ति ।	हस्तौ हरतः ।	धनं नश्यति ।
बालः स्पृहयति ।	मुखानि द्रवन्ति ।	नरा गच्छन्ति ।
गृहाणि॥रक्षन्ति ।	दुःखं पीडयति ।	कमले नृत्यतः ।
नेत्रे पश्यतः ।	रामः पूजयति ।	मित्राणि कथय-
मेघः सिञ्चति ।	पुत्रौ तुष्यतः ।	न्ति ।
बुधौ मुञ्चतः ।	जलं शुष्यति ।	सुदां विशति ।
पर्वनो हरति ।	मूर्खौ कुप्यतः ।	समुद्रः शाम्यति ।

\* When a *visarga* is preceded by अ and followed by अ or a soft consonant, it is changed to उ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes ओ ( see the last note, p. 14 ).

† See note ‡, page 4.

‡ *Visarga* preceded by आ and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant is dropped. It is also dropped when preceded by अ and followed by any vowel except अ. The two vowels, thus brought together by the dropping of *visarga*, do not coalesce. ( e. g. नरा इमे for नराः इमे ; बुध इच्छति for बुधः इच्छति.

॥ न् coming after ऋ, ए or ए in the same word is changed to नृ. This change takes place even if a vowel, a semi-vowel ( ए excepted ), the aspirate ह्, or a letter of the guttural or labial class comes between ऋ, ए, or ए and न्. This change does not take place when नृ ends a word ; as नरान्.

§ See note, page 13.

Kings protect.	(The two) seas are agitated.
( Two ) children wallow.	( A ) wise man is calm.
( A ) son pleases.	Fools prate.
Horses gallop	( A ) friend asks.
Wind $\bar{u}$ s bear	Leaves fall.
God creates.	( The ) heart is satisfied.
Trees grow.	Cooks cook.
( The two ) tortoise $\bar{s}$ move.	People censure.
Animals perish.	( A ) man tells.
( The ) hand throws	( A ) lotus adorns.
Fire burns.	( The ) mouth speaks.
( An ) eye throbs	

## 2 Nouns ending in इ.

## Terminations.

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
द्वन्द्वोश्च	( none )	अस्
In the dual the vowel इ is lengthened, and before- cess of the plural it takes the <i>guna</i> substitute.		
हरि	हरी	( हरं + अस् = ) हरयः
Neuter ( none )	इ	इ

Before the terminations beginning with a vowel न is added on to nouns in इ of the neuter gender. इ is lengthened before the nominative and accusative plural terminations.

वारि

वारिणी

वह्नीणि

## SUBSTANTIVES.

( *Masculine* )

अग्नि fire

अस्मि a sword

ऋषि 3 sage

अरि an enemy

अर्वाधि ocean

कपि a monkey

पर्वतः et गिरि a mountain	पवि Indra's thun- derbolt	व्याधि sickness or disease
वृषभे the god Siva	पाणि the hand	हरि the name of a man, or, the
वृपति a king	यति an ascetic	god Indra

न not ( indeclinable ).\* वारि n. water.

## SENTENCES.

उदाधिः श्लुभ्यति ।	वृपतिर्यजति ।	गिरिर्वहाति ।
कपयः क्षिपन्ति ।	वारीणि शुष्यन्ति ।	व्याधयो नश्यन्ति ।
ऋषी चिन्तयतः ।	अग्निर्देहति ।	पविः पतति ।
अरिः पीडयति ।	कवयः संसन्ति ।	असयः पतन्ति ।
पाणी हरतः ।	वारि नास्ति ।	यती चिन्तयतः ।

† Siva protects.

‖ Slaves are tranquil.

Monkeys run.

( A ) poet describes,

Kings lead.

(The two) fires become cool.

Disease afflicts,

Ascetics do not desire.

(The) sword falls,

(The two) enemies conquer.

Hari becomes angry.

(The) hand sprinkles

(The) mountain's stands,

\* Words which do not take case-terminations, i. e., are not inflected, are *indeclinable*.

† सू or *visarga* preceded by any vowel except अ or आ, and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant, is changed to र्.

‡ र् followed by र् is dropped, and the preceding vowel (except ऋ), if short, is made long.

‖ *Visarga* followed by श्, र्, or स् is either retained or changed to श्, र्, or स् respectively.

§ *Visarga* followed by च् or छ् is changed to च् by ह् or य् to स; and by द् or ह् to ष्, as हरिश्चरति & हरिः चरति; रामस्मरति, रामस्मीकते.

## LESSON VI.

## ACCUSATIVE CASE.

I. Nouns ending in अ,  
Terminations,

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc.	अ	औ	आन
	दुधम	दुधौ	दुधान

Neuter—same as the nominative.

The accusative forms of neuter nouns are always the same as those of the nominative.

## SUBSTANTIVES.

(*Masculine.*)

अगद medicine	पुरुष a man	व्याघ्र a tiger
ओषध cooked rice	प्रज्ञ a wise man	व्याध a hunter
किंकर a servant	बिडाल a cat	शठ a rogue
कोश a treasure	ब्राह्मण a Brahmana	शर an arrow
गज an elephant	भार a burden	शिष्य a pupil
ग्राम a village	मोक्ष absolution	सिंह a lion
जनक father	योध a warrior	सूर्य the sun
देह the body	वेद Veda (Hindu	स्तेन a thief
पाद the foot	sacred scriptures)	स्वर्ग Heaven

(*Neuter.*)

अरण्य a forest	नगर a town	वस्त्र cloth
तत्त्व reality, truth	पाप sin, evil	विष poison
तृण grass	पुस्तक a book	सुवर्ण gold
धान्य corn	मांस flesh	

Roots:—10th Conj.

वण्ड् to punish; खञ् to eat; मार्गि to seek.

## SENTENCES.

ईश्वरं जनः पूजयति ।	कविर्बुधौ शंसति ।
नृपः शठान् दण्डयति ।	पुत्रो जनकं सान्त्वयति ।
रामो*ऽश्वमारोहति ।	पुस्तकं मार्गयामि ।
व्याघ्रो मांसमन्ति ।	सुवर्णं तोलयामः ।
हरिर्हस्तौ क्षालयति ।	ग्रामानटावः ।
योधः शरान् क्षिपति ।	फले भक्षयामि ।
धनं लुभ्यति ।	कमलानि पश्यति ।
स्तेनो धान्यं चोरयति ।	भारं वहति किंकरः †
नगरं‡ गच्छामि ।	प्रज्ञान् वर्णयन्ति जनाः ।
पापं वदसि ।	वस्त्रे त्यजति मूर्खः ।
स्मरसि क्षिप्रतणि ।	तृणाऽन्यस्यश्वः ।
बुधो मोक्षमिच्छति ।	यतिर्देहं मुञ्चति ।
व्याधयो नरान् पीडयन्ति ।	बिडालां॥स्ताडयति पुरुषः ।
जलं पिबथ ।	गृहं प्रविशामः ।

\* When ए or ओ at the end of a word or grammatical form is followed by अ, the latter merges into the former, i. e. it is neither pronounced nor written. In its place the mark ङ is generally put.

† Verbs implying motion govern the accusative, and sometimes the dative, of the place to which the motion is directed.

‡ When ह, ज, झ, and ल, short or long, are followed by a dissimilar vowel, ए, इ, ए, and लृ are respectively substituted for them.

॥ A final न्, when followed by च्, छ्, त्, प् and द्, ढ्, is changed to an *anusvāra* and *visarga*. The *visarga* is, in the present case, further changed to स ( see foot-note §, p. 17 ).

Râma sees tigers.	( Two ) fools drink poison.
Horses bear ( the ) treasure.	Kings punish thieves.
( A ) wise man ascends ( to ) Heaven.	( They ) arrange ( the ) books.
Lions devour elephants.	( You ) eat cooked rice.
( He ) counts ( the ) fruits.	( His ) friends remember Râma.
( The ) ascetic goes to ( a ) forest.	People praise ( their ) kings.
( The ) warrior discharges ( two ) arrows.	Wise men lead people.
God protects men.	( I ) understand ( the ) truth.
( We ) enter ( two ) villages.	( The ) Vedas praise ( the ) sun.
( A ) son pleases ( his ) father.	( The ) father calls ( his two ) children.
Men eat tortoises.	Fools censure wise men.
Monkeys ascend trees.	( The ) king speaks ( to the ) warrior.
( He ) asks ( the ) servants.	
( They ) wash ( their ) feet.	

## 2. Nouns ending in इ.

## Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc.	इ	[ none ]	इन्

The ending इ is lengthened in the dual and before the न् of the plural.

हरिम्                      इरी                      इरीन्

SUBSTANTIVES ( *Masculine* ).

अतिथि a guest	बलि an oblation ( food )	वायस a crow
अधिपति a master	भिक्षुक a beggar	विधि fate
अलि a bee	मणि a jewel	व्रीहि rice of vari- ous kinds ( a grain of )
कलि a strife, a quarrel	श्वि the sun	
किरि a boar	राशि a heap	सारथि a charioteer

क्षल् 10th conj. with प्र, to wash  
 गण् 10th conj. to care for, to mind  
 दा [यच्छ्] 1st conj. to give, to offer  
 नन्द् 1st conj. with अभि, to rejoice in, to like  
 नी 1st conj. with आ, to bring  
 स्र् 1st conj. with अनु, to follow  
 अपि ( indeclinable ) even.

## SENTENCES.

वायसो बलिं भक्षयति ।	अधिपतीन्किंकरा अनुस-
नृपतिररीश्र्*जयति ।	रन्ति ।
हरिं पीडयति व्याधिः ।	उदार्धिं गच्छावः ।
मेघो वारि सिञ्चति ।	ऋषी नमामः ।
कमलमलीन् प्रीणयति ।	व्याघ्रः किरीनन्ति ।
रामो रश्मिं नमति ।	सारथीनां ह्वयामः ।
पाणी प्रक्षालयामः ।	ईश्वरो विधिं जयति ।
असीन्वहन्ति योधाः ।	राशिं नयतः ।
कपिं मुञ्चामि ।	व्रीहीनुच्छति भिक्षुकः ।
नृपतिं वर्णयन्ति कवयः ।	गिरीं आरोहन्ति ।
मणिं चोरयति स्तेनः ।	कधिं जनः पूजयति ।

\* When स्र् or a consonant of the dental class is compounded with श्र् or a consonant of the palatal class, a letter of the latter class is substituted for the former, and in this order, *vis.*, श्र् for स्र्, च्र् for त्र्, ज्र् for द्र् &c. The same happens when dentals are combined with linguals, श्र् being substituted for स्र्, द्र् for त्र्, द्र् for च्र्, &c.

† There are a few cases in which two vowels, though coming together, do not coalesce. The rule applicable in the present case is, that when the dual of a noun or a verb ends in ई, ऊ, or ए, these vowels do not combine with another following them.



यतिं वृच्छन्ति शिष्याः ।  
स्वाधिं न गजयामि ।

अतिथीन्पूजयन्ति ब्राह्मणाः ।  
कलीष्मामिनन्दति बुधः ।

Poets praise sages ( <i>Rishis</i> ).	(A) warrior throws (a)
Rāma salutes poets.	(I) desire jewels. [sword.
(An) ascetic goes to (the)	(He) rambles (over) seas.
mountain.	(The) man enters fire
(I) strike (two) monkeys.	(pyre).
Hari brings heaps.	(He) asks (two) charioteers.
(He) touches (the) hand.	People please (the) kings.
Medicines remove diseases.	Even kings bow to ascetics.
(The) hunter sees (two) boars.	Horses drink water.
Hari beats (his) enemy.	Men offer oblations.

## LESSON VII.

### INSTRUMENTAL CASE.

Nouns ending in अ and इ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc.	अ इल	भ्याश्च	ऐश्च
	इ ना	भ्याश्च	भिश्च

The preceding अ is lengthened before भ्याश्च.

दण्डेन	दण्डाभ्याश्च	दण्डैः
मणिना	मणिभ्याश्च	मणिभिः

Neuter	{ Nouns ending in अ are in all except the first two cases declined exactly like the corresponding masculine.	इ आ	भ्याश्च	भिश्च
		इ वारिष्ठा*	वारिभ्याश्च	वारिभिः

\* See the rules, p. 16, and note ||, p. 15.

## SUBSTANTIVES.

( Masculine. )

अलंकार an orna- ment [ shine ]	दण्ड a stick	रथ a chariot
आतप SUL ( sun- दन्त्र god of thunder	देव God, a god	रावण king of Lankā* or Cey- lon, the great enemy of Rāma
उपहार a present	नद्य a river	
हर the hand	नाविक a sailor	
कासार a lake	पत्नि a foot-soldier	
कौशिक a descend- ant of कुशिक	बाण an arrow	
	मन्त्र Vedic verse	विधि sacred pre- cept
	यजमान a sacrificer	
	यत्न effort	श्लोक a verse

( Neuter. )

अन्न food	गोत्र family, race	रत्न a jewel
अर्घ्य materials of worship	चक्र a wheel	शरीर the body
अग्नि fuel	नख a nail	शास्त्र a science
खनित्र a spade	पुण्य merit	शीर्ष the head
	यन्त्र a machine	सूक्त a Vedic hymn

## ADJECTIVES.

वज्र lame	प्रभूत many, much, plentiful
-----------	------------------------------

*Note* :—Adjectives agree with the substantives they qualify in number, gender and case.

## ROOTS.

1st Conj.

खन् to dig	नद्य with अब, to	राज् with वि, to
पत्न with अब, to know	become bent, to	shine, to appear beautiful
चञ् to move	bend down	हृ with प्र, to strike

दृ ( दार ) 10th\* Conj. to tear.

## INDECLINABLE.

सह with

\* दृ, to tear, belongs to the 9th conj. but may be practically regarded as belonging to this conj. also

## SENTENCES.

पुरुषः स्तेनं दण्डेन ताडयति ।	वारिणा हस्तीं क्षालयति ।
शरीरमलंकारैर्भूषयति ।	पाणिभ्यां स्पृशति शीर्षम् ।
नात्रिका गदंन समुद्रं प्रवि-	सिंहो नखैर्गजान् दारयति ।
शन्ति ।	अग्निना गृहं दहति ।
योधो बाणैररिं जयति ।	बुधः शास्त्रैःस्तत्त्वमवगच्छ-
पादेन खन्नः ।	ति ।
पुत्रैः*सह ग्रामं गच्छति हरिः ।	पत्तिभिर्गच्छति योधः ।
चक्राभ्यां चलति रथः ।	पादाभ्यां धावन्ति बालाः ।
खनित्रेण खनति ।	पुण्येन हरिं पश्यति ।
गमोऽर्घ्येण ऋषिं पूजयति ।	करेणाह्वयति रामं हरिः ।
ऋचयः श्लोकैर्नृपं वर्णयन्ति ।	रामः कपिभिर्जयति रावणम् ।
बुधाः सुखेन जीवन्ति ।	गोत्रेण कौशिकोऽस्मि ।
नेत्राभ्यां पश्यति जनः ।	दुःखेन मुह्यति जीवः ।

इन्धनः पचत्योदनम् ।

Itāna adorns ( his ) body with jewels.

Man speaks with ( his ) mouth.

Men nourish ( their ) bodies with food.

\* सह governs the instrumental.

† ऋ (short) after any vowel except the last four is optionally not combined, and the preceding vowel, if long, is made short.

‡ See note §, page 17.

- ( They ) bear loads by ( their ) heads.  
 Hāri pleases ( the ) sage with efforts.  
 Kings are pleased with presents.  
 Chariots move by ( means of ) machines.  
 ( The ) Brāhmaṇas invoke ( a ) god with ( two ) hymns.  
 ( He ) worships God according to ( by ) ( the ) sacred precept.  
 ( He ) praises Rāma by ( two ) verses.  
 ( The ) man strikes ( his ) enemy with ( a ) sword.  
 Rāma goes with ( the ) charioteer.  
 ( A ) lake appears beautiful by ( means of ) lotuses.  
 People are not pleased even with many jewels.  
 ( We ) go to ( a ) village in ( by ) ( a ) chariot.  
 ( He ) pleases ( the ) gods with oblations.  
 ( A ) tiger lives on ( by ) flesh.  
 ( He ) contemplates God in ( by ) his mind.  
 Indra<sup>o</sup> strikes mountains with ( his ) thunderbolt.  
 Trees grow by ( means of ) water.  
 Monkeys are satisfied with fruits.  
 Spring adorns trees with leaves.  
 Lakes get dry on account of ( by ) ( the ) sun.  
 ( The ) head bends down with ( the ) burden.

## LESSON VIII.

 DATIVE AND ABLATIVE CASES,  
 Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in अ	} Masc.	Dat. व	व्याम्	भ्यम्
		Abl. आत्	भ्याम्	भ्यम्
		Neuter—same as the masculine.		

Before **य** and **भ्याम्** the preceding **अ** is lengthened and before **भ्यस्** becomes **ए**.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
		रामाय	रामाभ्याम्	रामेभ्यः
		रामात्	रामाभ्याम्	रामेभ्यः
Nouns ending in इ	{ Masc. and Neut. }	Dat. ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Abl. अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Dat.	हरे* + ए = हरये	हरिभ्याम्	हरिभ्यः	
Abl.	हरे + अस् = हरेः†	हरिभ्याम्	हरिभ्यः	
Dat.	वारिणे	वारिभ्याम्	वारिभ्यः	
Abl.	वारिणः	वारिभ्याम्	वारिभ्यः	

#### SUBSTANTIVES.

( *Masculine.* )

अश्वपति name of a man	द्वीप an island, continent	लोक people, world
आचार्य preceptor, tutor	निष्क a golden coin	वध killing
कृषीवल a husbandman	पर्वत a mountain	वराह a hog
कृष्ण name of a person	पाप a sinner; <i>adj.</i> sinful	विनय modesty
क्रोध anger	प्रासाद a palace	शिखर the top, summit
क्रोश two miles	भृत्य a servant	सार्थ a caravan, a crowd
तिल sesamum	माष a kind of pulse	सेनापति a general, commander of an army
	मोदक sweetmeat	
	मन्त्रक a mendicant	सेनिक a soldier

\* The ending इ or उ of masculine nouns takes its *guna* substitute before the terminations of the Dative, Ablative, and Genitive singular.

† The अ of अस् is dropped after the preceding ए or अत्.

( *Neuter.* )

अज्ञान ignorance	जाढ्य sluggish-	मान silence
आकाश sky	ness	योजन eight miles
आसन a seat	ज्ञान knowledge	राज्य kingdom
उद्यान a garden	तारक a star	वन a forest, wood
कल्याण welfare, good	पद a step	शत a hundred
कुसुम a flower	पल्लव a small	सिंहासन a throne
क्षेत्र a field	pond, a puddle	स्वकृत्य one's duty
	भोजन dinner	

AN ADJECTIVE.

सुक silent.

ROOTS.

*1st Conjugation.*

गम् <i>with</i> अधि, to obtain ; भू <i>with</i> उद्, to be produced,	
<i>with</i> प्रति and आ, to return to result	
दा <i>with</i> प्रति, to exchange	स्था [ तिष्ठ ] <i>with</i> उद्, to get
भज् to worship	up, to rise

दिश् *with* उप, 6th conj. to teach, to advise

धृ 10th conj. to hold, to wear, to owe\*

INDECLINABLES.

नमस् | bow † | विना without | स्वस्ति hail !

\* धृ in this sense governs the dative of the person to whom something is owing.

† नमः and स्वस्ति govern a dative, and विना an accusative, instrumental, or ablative.

## SENTENCES.

हरिर्ब्राह्मणेभ्यो निष्कान् यच्छाते ।	रवेलोकः सुखमधिगच्छति । प्रासादाञ्जनं पश्यति नृपः । शिष्याय शास्त्रमुपादिशति । कलिभ्यो दुःखान्युद्भवन्ति । शिखरात्पतन्ति गजाः । द्वीपाद्वीपमटति सारथः । भृत्यं क्रोधाद्रामस्ताडयति । नगरं वनाद्योजनम् । नमो देवेभ्यः । स्वस्ति हरये । [ न्ति । पल्लवेभ्यो वराहा उत्तिष्ठ- विनयः सुखाय भवति । निष्कान् धारयति रामाय हरिः ।
मनुष्यो ग्रामाय गच्छति । कल्याणाय हरिं भजति । फलेभ्यो गच्छामि । हरये* नृपतिः कुप्यति । मोदकेभ्यो बालः स्पृहयति । नगरादाङ्गच्छति । अश्वात्पतति । अतिथिभ्योऽन्नं यच्छति । तिलेभ्यः प्रतियच्छति मा- षान् । [ र्याः । आसनेभ्य उत्तिष्ठन्त्याचा- वधाद्विनारिर्न शाम्यति ।	

\* Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry, and jealousy (*i. e.* having the sense of क्रुध्, क्रुह्, ईर्ष्या, and असूया) govern the dative of the person or thing against whom or which the feeling is directed. स्पृह् also governs the dative of the object of wish.

† The preceding consonant (except a nasal) takes the third consonant of its class as its substitute when compounded with soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word.

‡ See rule in note<sup>24</sup> page 21.

Râma goes home for dinner.

Fruits fall from trees.

( I ) give money to mendicants.

Hari owes ( a ) hundred to As'vapati.

( A ) wise man worships God for absolution.

(The) general leads\*(his) soldiers from village to village.

Brâhmanas obtain wealth from kings.

( The ) mountain is two coss ( krośa ) from ( the ) sea.

Hari goes to ( the ) garden for flowers.

Misery results from sin.

( The ) gods throw sinners from heaven.

Râma errs from ( his ) duties.

( He ) brings rice from ( two ) heaps.

Pupils get knowledge from ( their ) preceptors.

Kings protect ( their ) kingdoms from ( their ) enemies.

( The ) king speaks to ( his ) general from ( his ) throne.

From\* sluggishness ( he ) does not move even ( a ) step.

Through modesty ( he ) stands silent.

( I ) return from ( the ) garden.

( The ) husbandmen plough ( the ) field for corn.

( The ) son gets wealth from ( his ) father.

Fools prate through ignorance.

( The ) hogs drink water from ( the ) lake.

Stars fall from ( the ) sky.

Hail to ( the ) poets !

---

\* There are some roots that govern two accusatives ; नी, पच्छ, and यञ् are instances. The synonyms of these also govern two.



## LESSON IX.

## GENITIVE, LOCATIVE, AND VOCATIVE CASES.

## Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns	} Masc.	Gen. स्य	ओस्	नाम्
ending		Loc. इ	ओस्	षु
in अ		<i>Neuter</i> —same as the masculine.		

The preceding short vowel becomes long before नाम्.  
The final अ becomes ए before ओस् and षु.

Nouns	} Masc.	Gen. अत्	ओस्	नाम्
ending		Loc. औ	ओस्	षु
in इ				

The preceding इ is dropped before औ.

The vocative singular of nouns ending in अ is the same as the crude, and that of nouns ending in इ is formed by simply changing the इ to ए. The dual and plural of the vocative are in all cases the same as those of the corresponding nominative.

Gen.	रामस्य	रामयोः	रामाणाम्
Loc.	रामे	रामयोः	रामेषु
Voc.	राम	रामौ	ताः
Gen.	हरेः*	हर्योः	णाम्
Loc.	हरे	हर्योः	हरेषु
Voc.	हर	हरी	हरयः

\* See notes\* and †, page 26.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in इ	} Neuter	Gen. अस्	ओस्	नास्
		Loc. इ	ओस्	षु
The vocative singular is वारे or वारि				
Gen.	वारिणः	वारिणोः	वारीणाम्.	
Loc.	वारिणि	वारिणोः	वारिषु	
Voc.	वारे or वारि	वारिणि	वारिणि	

## SUBSTANTIVES.

( *Masculine.* )

अवकाश room, space	धनिक a rich man	वर्ण colour, caste
आचार conduct	धर्म duty, virtue	वास residence
खड्ग a sword	निधि a store	वीर a warrior
ग्रीष्म summer	पराक्रम exploit	वृष a bullock
चन्द्र the moon	पालक a protector	श्वापद a beast of prey
दीप a lamp	प्रकाश light	सुमन्त्र name of Râma's cha- rioteer
धनपति god of wealth, Kubera	प्रसाद favour, grace यक्ष servant of Kubera	

( *Neuter.* )

औषध medicine	प्रमाण evidence, authority	वचन saying
कारण cause	युद्ध battle	वैर enmity
घृत ghee	युथ a herd	सौन्दर्य beauty
चरित the manner of leading life	लाङ्गल tail	हर्म्य a mansion
चित्त mind		हिम snow

## ADJECTIVES.

आह्लादक delight- ing	दीर्घ long	लवण salt
गर्ह्य censurable	प्रथम first	श्रेष्ठ best, superior
चण्ड hot fierce	प्रशस्य praise- worthy	

ROOTS. &c.

क्षम [ क्षाम ] 4th conj. to forgive, to pardon

रुह् with प्र, to grow

दिष् with उप, to sit

क ind: where ?

नराणां पालको वृषः ।

समुद्रस्य जलं लवणम् ।

देवस्य प्रसादेन जीवामि ।

शास्त्राणां तत्त्वं प्रज्ञो बोधति ।

वीरयोर्युद्धं भवति ।

वारीणां निधिर्दधिः ।

आसनेषूपविशन्ति ।

गिरेः शिखराद्वृषः पतति ।

कासारं कमलान्युद्भवन्ति ।

गजानां यूथं चरति ।

ग्रीष्मे सूर्यस्य प्रकाशश्चण्डो

भवति ।

वर्णानां ब्राह्मणः श्रेष्ठः ।

ऋषीणां वचनं प्रमाणम् ।

शठानां चरितं गर्ह्यम् ।

कवयो लोकेषु वीराणां परा-

क्रमान् प्रथयन्ति ।

हरेः पुस्तकं कास्ति ।

नगरे जना वसन्ति ।

रामस्य पुत्रा ग्रामं गच्छन्ति ।

वनेषु श्वापदाः सन्ति ।

आचार्याः शिष्याणां धर्मं

कथयन्ति ।

मनुष्याणामगदेन व्याधयो

नश्यन्ति ।

रामस्य सारथिः सुमन्त्रो वनं

रथं\* नयति ।

चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशो जनानामा-

हादको भवति ।

गिरिषु वसन्ति सिंहाः ।

अरीणां सैनिकान् नृपति-

र्जयति ।

योधस्य पाणौ खट्वोऽस्ति ।

धूर्जटौ यतीनां चित्तमस्ति ।

- (The) conduct of (the two) sons of Hari is praiseworthy  
 ( There ) are lamps in ( the ) houses.  
 (The) *yakshas* are (the) servants of (the) god of wealth.  
 ( The ) tails of monkeys are long. ,  
 Among poets Kâlidâsa is ( the ) first.  
 ( The ) man's servant goes to ( a ) village.  
 Kings reside in palaces.  
 Rich men dwell in mansions.  
 Râma is ( the ) best of men.  
 ( The ) water of ( the ) lakes is salt.  
 ( There ) is snow on ( the ) tops of ( the ) mountains.  
 ( A ) thief steals ( the ) wealth of ( a ) Brâhmaṇa  
 ( I ) am pleased at ( the ) beauty of ( the ) gardens.  
 ( He ) brings ( a ) leaf of ( the ) tree.  
 ( I ) throw ghee into ( the ) fire.  
 ( The ) enmity of ( the ) sailors is ( the ) cause of ( the ) battie.  
 ( There ) is no medicine for ( of ) ( a ) fool.  
 By modesty, O Hari, are people pleased.  
 Clouds move in ( the ) sky.  
 ( The ) residence of ascetics is in forests.  
 ( There ) are many jewels in ( the ) ocean.  
 Flowers adorn ( the ) trees in ( the ) garden.  
 ( A ) wise man does not give room to anger in ( his ) mind.  
 God pardons ( the ) sins of sinners.  
 Lotuses grow in water.
-

## GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION

	नृप m.		
	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
Nom.	नृपः	नृपौ	नृपाः
Acc.	नृपम्	नृपौ	नृपान्
Instr.	नृपेण	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपैः
Dat.	नृपाय	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
Abl.	नृपात्	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
Gen.	नृपस्य	नृपयोः	नृपाणाम्
Loc.	नृपे	नृपयोः	नृपेषु
Voc.	नृप	नृपौ	नृपाः

	कलि m.		
Nom.	कलिः	कली	कलयः
Acc.	कलिम्	कली	कलीन्
Instr.	कलिना	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभिः
Dat.	कलये	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Abl.	कलेः	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Gen.	कलेः	कल्योः	कलीनाम्
Loc.	कलौ	कल्यांः	कलिषु
Voc.	कले	कली	कलयः

	वन n.		
Nom.	वनम्	वने	वनानि
Acc.	वनम्	वने	वनामि
Instr.	वनेन	वनाभ्याम्	वनैः
Dat.	वनाय	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Abl.	वनात्	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Gen.	वनस्य	वनयोः	वनानाम्
Loc.	वने	वनयोः	वनेषु
Voc.	वन	वने	वनानि.

सुरभि *adj. m. f. n.*

n.

Nom.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि
Acc.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणिं
Instr.	सुरभिणा	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभिः
Dat.	सुरभिणं	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः
Abl.	सुरभिणः	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः
Gen.	सुरभिणः	सुरभिणोः	सुरभीणाम्
Loc.	सुरभिणि	सुरभिणोः	सुरभिषु
Voc.	सुरभि or सुरभे	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि

1. State and explain the rules of *Samdhi* of the following letters with instances :—

- a. Similar vowels except the last four.
- b. अ or आ followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or लृ, short or long.
- c. अ or आ followed by ए, ऐ, ओ or औ.
- d. इ, उ, ऋ, or लृ short or long, followed by any dissimilar vowel.
- e. ए or ओ followed by अ.
- f. The ending ई, ऊ or ए of dual nouns followed by a vowel, and ऋ after any vowel except the last four.
- g. स् at the end of a word.
- h. स् and the dentals with श् and the palatals.
- j. स् and the dentals with ष् and the linguals.
- k. Any consonant of the five classes, except a nasal, followed by a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word.
- l. र followed by र्.

2. When is न् changed to ण् ?
3. Under what circumstances is *visarga* changed to ओ, इ, or स्, श् and ष्, and when is it dropped ?
4. When is final न् changed to an *anuscāra* and *visarga* ?
5. \*What cases do the following verbs and particles govern:—
  - a. Verbs implying motion.
  - b. Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry and jealousy.
  - c. घृ in the sense of *to owe*, and स्पृह्.
  - d. सह, नमः, स्वस्ति and विना.
6. Mention any roots governing two accusatives.
7. Decline the noun—[ Put in as many, as may be necessary, of the masculine and neuter genders, ending in अ or इ. ]

*Some of the more important Indeclinables.*

अव्ययानि ।

अतः hence	कथम् in what man-	तदा then
अत्र here	कदा when? [ner?	पुनर् again [ first
अद्य to-day	किंतु but	पुरा formerly, at
अधुना now	कुतः whence?	यतः whence ( <i>rela-</i>
अपि even	कुत्र or क्व where?	tive) [tive)
इति so, thus [ner	च* and	यत्र where ( <i>rela-</i>
इत्थम् in this man-	चिरम् long ( <i>time</i> )	यथा in which
इय like, as	ततः thence	manner ( <i>rela-</i>
एव only	तत्र there [ner	tive) [tive)
एवम् thus	तथा in that man-	यदा when ( <i>rela-</i>

\* See note p. 37.

वा* or वृथा in vain श्वस् to-morrow	सदा always सर्वत्र everywhere सुष्ठु well	हे O ! ह्यस् yesterday
---	---	---------------------------

## LESSON X.

ÂTMANEPADA TERMINATIONS—*Present Tense.*

## SINGULAR.

1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
इ वन्दे	से वन्दसे	ते वन्दते

## ROOTS.

† *1st Conj.*

ईक्ष् to see, to take into account, to care for ( <i>with</i> अप, to expect; <i>with</i> प्र, to see ; and <i>with</i> परि, to examine )	गिन्, to be en- gaged in	वेप् to tremble, to quake
कम्प् to shake	रम् to sport, to be diverted	शंस् <i>with</i> आ, to hope शङ्क् to suspect
काश् <i>with</i> प्र, to shine	रुच् ( रोच् ) to please, to be liked	शिश् to learn शुभ् ( शोभ् ) to be splendid, to be- come, to behave
भाष् to speak	लभ् to get	श्लाघ् to panegy- rize, to praise, to extol
सुव् ( मोव् ) to rejoice	वन्त् to salute	
यत् to strive	वृत् ( वर्त् ) to be	
रम् <i>with</i> आ, to be-	वृध् ( वर्ध् ) to increase	सह् to endure सेव् to serve

\* च or वा is used after each of the parts of speech joined together, or once only, that is, after them all ; हरिश्च गोविन्दश्च or हरिर्गोविन्दश्च जल्पतः.

† The conjugational peculiarities formerly mentioned should be remembered in conjugating these roots.



## 4th Conj.

जन् [ जा ] to be produced,  
to result  
युध् to fight

## 6th Conj.

सृ [ \*स्रिय् ] to die  
विव् [ विन् ] to obtain

## 10th Conj.

धीर् with अब्, to disregard,  
to despise

† सृग् to seek [ stroy  
सृव् with नि [ निषूद् ] to de-

## SUBSTANTIVES, &amp;c.

अध्ययन *n.* study  
अर्चन *n.* worship  
असंख्येय *adj.* innumerable  
असत्य *n.* a lie, falsehood  
अस्त्र *n.* a miraculous weapon  
आध्यात्मिक *adj.* spiritual  
उद्गम *m.* coming to birth,  
appearance  
उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry  
कट *m.* a mat  
क्लेश *m.* pain, distress  
दण्ड *m.* punishment  
दुराचार *m.* bad conduct  
ध्यान *n.* contemplation  
नारायण *m.* name of a man  
नाश *m.* ruin, loss  
न्याय *m.* a school of philo-  
sophy

पारितोषिक *n.* a reward  
प्रबल *adj.* strong  
प्रायस् *ind.* generally  
चिम्ब *n.* a disc  
भक्त *m.* a devotee  
भय *n.* fear  
मणिकार *m.* a jeweller  
मास *m.* a month [ ing  
लाम *m.* acquisition, obtain-  
वात *m.* wind  
विश्वामित्र *m.* name of a sage  
शासन *n.* an order  
शुक्लपक्ष *m.* bright half (of a  
month )  
सदाचार *m.* good conduct  
स्नेह *m.* affection, friendship  
स्वास्थ्य *n.* tranquillity, peace

\* Roots of the 6th conj. ending in short ऋ substitute, for the ऋ, रि, which with the following अ of the conjugational sign becomes रिय् ; e. g. हृ and पृ make ह्रियते and प्रियते.

† The vowel does not take the *guna* substitute in this instance. The root is *Ātmanepadi* only, see page 8, note\*.

## SENTENCES.

देवं वन्दे ।	हे राम सुष्ठु शोभसे वितयेन ।
भयं शङ्कसे ।	ज्ञानात्सुखं जायते ।
भयाद्वेपते हृदयम् ।	नारायणे रामस्य स्नेहो वर्धते ।
सूर्यः प्रकाशते ।	जनानां कल्याणाय नृपो
व्याघ्रो म्रियते ।	यतते ।
असत्यं भाषसे ।	आचार्यं शिष्यः सेवते ।
हरेरुद्यमं श्लाघे ।	विश्वामित्रादस्त्राणि शिक्षते
पुस्तकानि मृगयसे ।	रामः । [ लभते ।
वीरोऽरिं निषूदयते ।	सदाचारेण मनुष्यः स्वास्थ्यं
मोदको बालकाय* रोचते ।	पुत्रस्य दुराचारात्सुखं नाशं-
कटः कुत्र वर्तते ।	देवानामर्चनमारभे । [ से ।
मणिस्यपरीक्षते मणिकारः ।	प्रबलेनापि वातेन पर्वतो न
पुत्रस्य लाभेन मोदते ।	कम्पते ।
बुधो मोक्षं लभते ।	ईश्वरस्य ध्याने रमे ।

(I) begin (the) study of <i>Nyāya</i> .	(A) warrior fights with (his) enemies.
(Thou) endurest pain.	(Thou) expectest a reward.
Kṛishṇa sports with child-	(I) rejoice at (the) welfare
(The) tree shakes. [ren.	of friends.
(Thou) servest (the) king.	(The) rogue despises (the)
(I) obtain wealth.	king's orders.
(He) salutes <i>Rishis</i>	(I) see (a) monkey.

\* इच्छ् and other verbs having the same sense govern the dative of the person or thing pleased or satisfied.

Râma shines by (his) innumerable virtues.	( He ) seeks jewels.
From fear of God, (he) does not speak ( a ) lie.	Generally ( a ) man strives for wealth.
(The) disc of (the) moon increases in (the) bright half of (the) month.	( A ) devotee likes ( the ) worship of God.
( A ) sinner suspects even friends.	( I ) tremble from fear of punishment.
( A ) tree looks beautiful by (the) appearance of fruits.	( I ) learn duty from ( my ) preceptor.
From sin results spiritual ruin.	( The ) poet panegyricizes ( the ) king.
	( I ) die by (the) arrows of ( my ) enemies.

## LESSON XI.

## DUAL AND PLURAL.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Dual</i>	वहे	इथे	इते
<i>Plural</i>	महे	ध्वे	*अन्ते

As in the Parasmaipada, the preceding अ is lengthened before the व् and म् of the Âtmanepada terminations.

<i>Dual</i>	वन्दावहे	वन्देथे	वन्देते
<i>Plural</i>	वन्दामहे	वन्दध्वे	वन्दन्ते

## ROOTS.

## 1st Conj.

कथ् to praise, to flatter	डी ( ड्य ) to fly	with वि, to wonder, to be dismayed
क्षम् to forgive	‡भिश्च to beg	
गल् with प्र, to swagger	याच् to beg	
	स्पन्द् to throb	स्वाद् to taste
	स्मि(स्मश्) to smile;	

\* See note\* page 6.

† See note\* page 29.

## 4th conj.

रुध् with अनु, to obey

## 10th conj.

वाद् with अभि, to salute, to respect

## SUBSTANTIVES, &amp;c.

अपराध <i>m.</i> a fault	तण्डुल <i>m.</i> rice	वसन्त <i>m.</i> spring
अभ्युदय <i>m.</i> rise, prosperity	दिवा <i>ind.</i> by day	वाक्य <i>n.</i> sentence, words [ dow
आम्र <i>n.</i> a mango ( fruit )	द्रव्य <i>n.</i> money	वातायन <i>n.</i> win-
आराधन <i>n.</i> propitiation, pleasing	नयन <i>n.</i> the eye	विविध <i>adj.</i> various
उद्योग <i>m.</i> application, exertion	निर्देश <i>m.</i> direction	विहग <i>m.</i> a bird
उपालम्भ <i>m.</i> a taunt	नृत्य <i>n.</i> dancing, a dance	वेयात्य <i>n.</i> rudeness, impudence
कपट* <i>n.</i> fraud, deceit	भङ्ग <i>m.</i> violation, breaking	शस्त्र <i>n.</i> a weapon
गात्र <i>n.</i> a limb.	भोग <i>m.</i> enjoyment, sensual enjoyment	शुक <i>m.</i> a parrot
गान <i>n.</i> singing	मयूर <i>m.</i> a peacock	संगीत <i>n.</i> singing
गायक <i>m.</i> a songster	वचनीय <i>n.</i> censurable	संसार <i>m.</i> this world, worldly existence
गुण <i>m.</i> merit, quality, virtue.	सत्य <i>adj.</i> true	स्वीय <i>adj.</i> one's own [ ficial
चातुर्य <i>n.</i> skill	स्वीय <i>adj.</i> one's own [ ficial	हितकर <i>adj.</i> bene-

## SENTENCES.

मोदकान् स्वादन्ते ब्राह्मणाः । उद्योगाद्धनं लभध्वे ।  
धनिकं द्रव्यं याचते भि- वृथा प्रगल्भध्वे ।  
क्षुकौ । बुधा मोक्षं विन्दन्ते ।  
स्वीयान् गुणान् कथ्येथे । कपटं शक्येथे ।

मित्राणामभ्युदये नरा मोद-	दिवा तारकाणि न प्रका-
मुनीनभिवादयावहे । [ न्ते ।	शन्ते ।
मूर्खाणां त्रैयात्यं न सहामहे ।	पापा न वचनीयमीक्षन्ते ।
वृक्षेषु कुसुमानि वर्तन्ते !	सत्यं हितकरं च वाक्यं
आचार्यस्य निर्देशमनुरुध्य-	भाषन्ते प्रज्ञाः ।
ध्वे । [ महे ।	शासनस्य भङ्गं न क्षमन्ते
भृत्यानामपराधान् क्षमा-	नृपतयः ।
रामस्य नयने स्पन्देते ।	गायकात्संगीतं शिक्षावहे ।
आकाशे विहगा ड्यन्ते ।	मोक्षाय यतन्ते बुधाः ।
कृष्णस्य चातुर्येण विस्म-	वातेन वृक्षाः कम्पन्ते ।
यन्ते जनाः । [ भामहे ।	देवान् भोगान् भिक्षन्ते
देवस्याराधनाय गानमार-	नराः ।

( We ) get fruits in spring.	Tigers do not eat ( taste )
( You ) speak lies.	grass and leaves of trees.
Mountains shake.	( We two ) salute ( the )
Stars shine.	<i>Rishis.</i>
( You ) learn dancing.	Misery and happiness are
Nârâyana's ( two ) friends	born of ( the ) world.
strive for ( his ) welfare.	( You two ) fight without
( We two ) serve ( the ) king.	cause.
( You two ) taste mangoes.	( Two ) children sport in
( We ) see ( a ) peacock on	( the ) garden.
( the ) top of ( the ) palace.	( We two ) expect good
	from Hari.

( You two ) forgive ( the ) faults of ( your ) friends.	( The ) limbs of ( the ) fool grow (increase), but not his knowledge.
( They ) extol ( the ) merits of wise men.	
Distresses result from sin.	( We two ) endure ( the ) taunts of ( our ) enemies.
Men die.	
Beggars beg for rice.	Warriors destroy ( their ) enemies with various weapons.
Parrots fly at (the) window.	
Men obtain ( the ) fruit of ( their ) efforts.	

## LESSON XII.

### PASSIVE AND IMPERSONAL FORMS.

These\* are made up by adding य् to the root †, and then appending the Âtmanepada terminations:—

त्यज् + य् + ते = त्यज्यते, त्यज्यसे, त्यज्ये, &c.

If a root ends in ऋ which is not preceded by a conjunct consonant, रि is substituted for it before the य् of the passive; as कृ becomes क्रि.

The final इ or उ of a root is lengthened before य्; as जि becomes जी.

\*There is no conjugational distinction in the case of passive forms; that is, they are formed in the same manner from all roots, subject, however, to certain peculiarities of the roots themselves. Several roots, therefore, belonging to conjugations, which, as being complicated, have not been introduced into this book, are given in the text. The student, of course, will not be able to make up their active forms.

†The original roots, and not the substitutes, which some roots take before the conjugational sign, as गच्छ् for गम्, सिद् for स्या, &c.

## ROOTS.

अर्च with प्र, to request	दिष् with आ, to command	रुच् to cry
कृ to do.	पद् 1st conj. Par. 'to learn	श्रु to hear
ज्ञा, to know	पा [ पी ] to drink	स्था [ स्थी ] to stand
दा * [ दी ] to give		हन् to kill

## SUBSTANTIVES.

आदेश <i>m.</i> a command	ध्वनि <i>m.</i> a sound
काष्ठ <i>n.</i> wood	पौर <i>m.</i> an inhabitant of a city, a citizen
चाप <i>m.</i> a bow	प्राज्ञ <i>m.</i> an intelligent man
छात्र <i>m.</i> a scholar, a pupil	

## SENTENCES.

निष्का ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दीयन्ते ।	जनैर्दृश्यामहे ।
नृपतेरादेशः क्रियते ।	व्याधिभिः पांड्यध्वे ।
अग्निना काष्ठं दह्यते ।	प्रेक्ष्यसे जनेन ।
शठां पुरुषैस्ताड्येते ।	पुत्रैः पूज्येथे ।
आचार्यैर्धर्म उपादिश्यते ।	धान्यस्य राशयो नीयन्ते ।
भृत्यैः सेव्यसे ।	तत्त्वं बुध्यते प्राज्ञैः ।
मित्रैस्त्यज्ये ।	नृपेणारयो जीयन्ते ।

\* The forms which some roots assume before the passive *य* are here enclosed within rectangular brackets.

† Those roots of the tenth conjugation, whose vowels take a *guna* or *vriddhi* substitute in the active voice, undergo the same change before the *य* of the passive; as *चुर्*, *चोरयति* act. *चोरयति* pass., not *चरयति*.

बाणकै\* रुद्यते ।

संरथी हन्येते ।

ऋषयो जनेन वन्द्यन्ते ।

सूर्येण प्रकाश्यते ।

ईश्वरेण भूयते ।

लोकैः प्रशस्यध्वे ।

(An) enemy is killed with  
(an) arrow.

(The) child's hands are  
washed with water.

(Thou) art extolled by  
poets.

(You) are sought by men.

(I) am served by servants.

(We) are protected by God.

(You two) are known by  
people.

Elephants are mounted.

(We two) are requested by  
(the) citizens.

(The) world is abandoned  
by ascetics.

(The) body is nourished  
with food.

शिष्यैर्नम्यावहे ।

मोदकाः स्वाद्यन्ते बालैः ।

छात्रैः श्लोकाः पठ्यन्ते ।

आदनः पच्यते सूदैः ।

देवो वन्द्यते ।

(The two) horses are being  
taken away by thieves.

Water is being sprinkled  
on ( the ) trees.

Heaps of corn are being  
arranged.

Kṛishṇa's body is adorned  
with ornaments.

(The) virtues of wise men  
are celebrated by poets.

(A) sound is heard.

Thieves are punished by  
kings.

Fruits (two) are eaten by  
Hari. [ ed.

Arrows (two) are discharg-

(You) are commanded by

( the ) King.

\* See notes † and ‡, p. 17.

† If roots have a penultimate *ṛ* or *aṛ* *śudra*, it is dropped before *ṣ*, except in certain cases.



Happiness is always wished for by men.	(The) gods are pleased by (means of) good conduct.
(The) waters of (the) sea are not drunk.	(The) soldiers are being counted by (the) general.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

स्मि  $\hat{A}$ tm. 'to smile.'

PRESENT TENSE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	स्मये	स्मयावहे	स्मयामहे
2nd pers.	स्मयसे	स्मयेथे	स्मयध्वे
3rd pers.	स्मयते	स्मयते	स्मयन्ते

Passive—श्रु 'to hear.'

1st pers.	श्रूये	श्रूयावहे	श्रूयामहे
2nd pers.	श्रूयसे	श्रूयेथे	श्रूयध्वे
3rd pers.	श्रूयते	श्रूयते	श्रूयन्ते

1. What form does the final ऋ (short) take in the 6th conjugation? In what other case does it assume the same form?

2. What modification does the final short vowel undergo before the य of the Passive? What substitute does the आ of स्था, दा and पा 'to drink' take in the same circumstances, and how are roots of the tenth conjugation dealt with?

3. Give the Present Tense of वृध्, पृ 6th conj. [and any number of other  $\hat{A}$ tmanepadi roots necessary].

4. What case दा रुच् and other roots having the same sense govern? Give an instance.

5. Repeat the Passive forms of गम्, दृश्, स्था [ and any number of other roots, Parasmaipadi and Ātmanepadi, the teacher may deem necessary ].

6. Explain the use of च and चा.

### LESSON XIII.

FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN आ AND ई.

NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in आ	Nom. ( none )	ई	अस्
	Acc. आस	ई	अस्
	Nom. रमा	रमे	रमाः
	Acc. रमास	रमे	रमाः
Nouns ending in ई	Nom. ( none )	आं	अस्
	Acc. स	आं	इस्
	Nom. नदी	नदी*	नद्यः
	Acc. नदीस	नदी	नदीः

SUBSTANTIVES, &c.

( *Feminine.* )

अरुन्धती name of	कथा a story	क्षमा forgiveness
the wife of Va-	कन्या a daughter,	गङ्गा the Ganges
sishtha, a great	a girl	जननी mother
sage	कला an art	नटी an actress
आज्ञा a command	कुमारी a virgin	नदी a river

\* See sandhi rule †, p. 19.

नारी a woman	मही the earth	बापी a well
पत्नी wife	माला a garland, a wreath	शोभा beauty
पृथ्वी the earth	रजनी night	सखी a female friend
प्रजा subjects; progeny	लज्जा shame	सहचरी a female companion or mate
प्रमदा a young woman	लता a creeping plant	
भार्या wife	ललना a woman	

आत्मीय <i>adj.</i> one's own	प्रासाद <i>m.</i> a palace, and तल <i>n.</i> surface; प्रासादतल <i>n.</i> the upper surface or terrace of a palace
आधार <i>n.</i> support	बल <i>n.</i> an army
आरम्भ- <i>m.</i> beginning	भर <i>m.</i> weight
उपवन <i>n.</i> a garden	सूषण <i>n.</i> an ornament
कण्ठ <i>m.</i> neck	विश्व* <i>n.</i> the universe
गमन <i>n.</i> departure	सूत्रधार <i>m.</i> the manager or chief actor in a play
जनक <i>m.</i> father of Sītâ, the wife of Râma	हरिण <i>m.</i> a deer
नाटक <i>n.</i> a play, a drama	
नारद <i>m.</i> name of a heavenly Rishi	

## ROOTS.

गम <i>with सम्, Âtm., to join; to go or flow together</i>	नी <i>with परि, to marry; with अप, to take off, to remove</i>
चर <i>with आ, to practise, to do</i>	वृध् <i>with सम्, to increase, to flourish</i>
तन्त्र <i>10th conj. Âtm. to tend, to take care of</i>	वृच् <i>1st conj. Parasm. to bewail</i>
वृ (तर) <i>1st conj. Parasm. to cross, to surmount; with अव, to descend</i>	हृ <i>to captivate</i>

\* This is declined like a pronoun.

## SENTENCES.

वसिष्ठस्य पत्न्यरुन्धती ।	लज्जां त्यजति मूर्खः ।
नार्यो हर्म्याणां वातायनेभ्यः पश्यन्ति ।	नदी सूत्रधारस्य भार्या । प्रजा, नृपतिना रक्ष्यन्ते ।
कृष्णः कलाः शिक्षते । [ यति ।	उद्यानस्य शोभां पश्यति ।
रामो जनकस्य कन्यां परिण- गङ्गा समुद्रं गच्छति ।	ललनाः प्रासादतलमारोह- नृपस्यास्त्रे अनुरुध्यते । [न्ति
क्षमा वीरस्य भूषणम् ।	ब्राह्मणा महीमदन्ति ।
नारायणो जननीमाह्वयति ।	रामस्य कथाः श्रूयन्ते ।
उपवने नृपस्य कन्ये रमेते ।	वने प्रमदे दृश्येते ।
लते स्पृशति ।	वापी नगरात्क्रोशौ ।
चन्द्रेण रजनी शोभते ।	नृपतेर्बलस्य भरेण पृथ्वी कम्पते ।
नद्यौ संगच्छेते ।	कुसुमानां मालाः कण्ठाद- पनीयन्ते ।
कुमारी सख्यौ भाषते ।	
वराहाः सहचरीः शोचन्ति ।	

Nārada descends from heaven to ( the ) earth.

Krishna tells stories of kings.

Young women play in ( the ) garden.

( He ) wears ( two ) wreaths of flowers on ( his ) neck.

Râma's wife salutes Arundhatî.

( We ) see ( two ) virgins.

( The ) deer's mates follow ( the ) deer.

( There ) are ( two ) wells in ( the ) village.

( The ) chief actor ( of a play ) calls ( the ) actress.

Hari goes to ( the ) river.

Rāma's (two) mothers bewail (his) departure to (a) forest.

Women go to ( the ) wells.

Subjects obey ( the ) king's orders.

( The ) daughters of Hari learn dancing.

( The ) arts flourish by industry.

( The ) wise always practise forgiveness.

( The ) beauty of ( the ) universe captivates (the) mind.

( The ) mother rejoices at (the) welfare of (the) children.

In ( the ) beginning of ( the ) play. ( the ) manager calls

( his ) wife.

Men protect women.

( The ) stars beautify ( the ) night.

Shame is conquered by impudence.

Creepers seek ( the ) support of trees.

( The ) woman leaves (her female) friend through anger.

( The ) king tends ( his ) subjects as his own progeny.

#### LESSON XIV.

##### INSTRUMENTAL, DATIVE AND ABLATIVE CASES.

##### Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Instr.} \\ \text{Dat.} \\ \text{Abl.} \end{array} \right.$	आ	भ्याम्	भिसु
		ए	भ्याम्	भ्यसु
		अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यसु

The ending आ is changed to ए before the Instr. sing. termination.

Nouns ending in आ take the augment या, and those in ई, the augment आ, before the terminations of the Dat., Abl., Gen., and Loc. Singulars ; माला + या + ए = मालायै, नदी + आ + ए = नदी.

Or the following may be regarded as the singular terminations :—

	Dat.	Abl.	Gen.	Loc.
Nouns in	आ यं	यास्	यास्	याम्
————	ई ए	आस्	आस्	आम्
Instr.	मालया	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभिः	
Dat.	मालायै	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः	
Abl.	मालायाः	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः	
Instr.	नद्या	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभिः	
Dat.	नदी	नदीभ्योऽसि	नदीभ्यः	
Abl.	नद्याः	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः	

## SUBSTANTIVES, &amp;c.

( *Feminine.* )

अवन्ती name of a town, Ujjain	दासी a maid, a maid-servant	प्रभा light
कान्ता a female beloved ; wife	देवता deity	महिषी a crowned queen
कौशाम्बी name of a town	पञ्चवटी name of a place	वाचा speech
क्रीडा sport, play	पाठशाला a school	व्यथा pain
चिन्ता anxiety	पुरी a town	सीता Rama's wife
जरा old age	पूजा worship	

अनुराग <i>m.</i> love	नाग <i>m.</i> an elephant
करभक <i>m.</i> the young (of an elephant)	पल्लव <i>m. n.</i> a sprout
कलह <i>m.</i> a strife, a quarrel	मौक्तिक <i>n.</i> a pearl
गीत <i>n.</i> a song	रक्त <i>adj.</i> red
जरठ <i>m.</i> an old man	विरूप <i>adj.</i> deformed
दूत <i>m.</i> a messenger	संदेश <i>m.</i> message
	स्वस्थ <i>adj.</i> tranquil
	हित <i>adj.</i> beneficial; <i>a.</i> benefit

## ROOTS.

गम् <i>with</i> निर, to depart	वृत् <i>with</i> नि, to return
दा <i>with</i> इ, to give	स्था <i>with</i> प्र, <i>Ātm.</i> to set out, to start
द्युत् (द्योत्) <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> to shine	हि <i>with</i> प्र, to send
पत् <i>with</i> उद्, to rise up, to fly up	ह्लाद् <i>10th conj. with</i> आ, to delight
वृत् <i>with</i> परि, to surround*	

## SENTENCES.

देवताभ्यो बलिं यच्छति ।	देवस्य पूजायाः सुखं लभते ।
चित्तस्य व्यथया रामो मुह्यति ।	प्रजाभ्यो हितमिच्छन्ति नृ- पतयः ।
कान्तायै संदेशः प्रहीयते ।	कौशाम्ब्या निवर्तते दूतः ।
अवन्त्या आगच्छति । [ चन्ते ।	क्रीडायै प्रविशत्युद्यानम् ।
कृष्णस्य पत्न्यै फलानि रो- दास्या सेव्यते महिषी ।	सखीभिः परिव्रियते सीता ।
जरया क्षीयते शरीरम् । [ दः ।	सहचरीभ्यामनुगम्यते नागः ।
मणीनां प्रभाभिर्द्योतते प्रासा- लज्जया प्रविशति गृहम् ।	पञ्चवत्या निर्गच्छति रामः ।

\* Here the passive forms only of this and of हि are used.

| See note \* p. 39.

लुताभ्यां शोभते वृक्षः ।  
 गङ्गायाः पुरी क्रोशौ ।  
 वापीभ्यो जलं वहति ।  
 बालकाः पाठशालाभ्य आ-  
 गच्छन्ति । [ णाम् ।  
 चिन्तया दह्यते चित्तं नरा-  
 यथा कलहस्तथानुरागोऽपि

धाचाया उद्भवति ।  
 हरिः कन्याभ्यो मौक्तिकाना  
 मालाः प्रयच्छति ।  
 स्वस्थेन चित्तेन श्रूयते भंदि-  
 ज्या नृपतेः संदेशः ।  
 गजस्य करभकः सीतया प-  
 ल्लवैः पुष्यते ।

Hari appeases ( his ) friend  
 by ( his ) speech.  
 ( The ) city is surrounded  
 by rivers.  
 From forgiveness ( a ) man  
 obtains tranquillity of  
 mind.  
 Wise men go to heaven  
 from ( the ) earth.  
 Vasishṭha comes with  
 Arundhatī.  
 Râma gives ornaments to  
 ( his ) daughters.  
 ( He ) adorns ( his ) body with  
 garlands.  
 ( The ) queen gets angry  
 with ( her ) maid.  
 ( He ) derives pleasure from  
 ( the ) old man's stories.

Rice is cooked by Nârâ-  
 yana's wife.  
 By ( the ) king's command  
 ( I ) go to Avantī.  
 ( The ) mother likes ( her )  
 children though de-  
 formed.  
 ( The two ) warriors start  
 from ( the two ) towns  
 with weapons.  
 ( The ) sky is adorned by  
 ( the ) red light of ( the )  
 sun.  
 ( The ) happiness of ( the )  
 people is increased by arts.  
 Men desire ( the ) acquisition  
 of happiness from deities.  
 ( An ) offering is made by  
 ( two ) virgins.



Pain results from anxiety.	( He ) brings flowers for
Sîtâ learns songs from (her female ) friends.	(the) worship of ( the ) gods.
Soldiers come out of (the) town by order of ( the ) general.	( A ) reward is given by ( the ) queen to ( her ) maid.
(The) children delight (the) heart of (their) father by (their) sports.	(The) bird rises up into (the) sky from ( the ) earth.

## LESSON XV.

## GENITIVE, LOCATIVE AND VOCATIVE CASES.

## Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in आ and ई	{	Gen. अस्	ओस्	नाम्
		Loc. आम्	ओस्	सु

After ई, सु becomes पु. The final आ is changed to ए before ओस्. The Vocative singular of nouns ending in आ is made up by changing the final vowel to ए, as हे रमे; and of nouns ending in ई, by shortening the vowel, as हे नदि. The dual and plural forms are the same as those of the corresponding nominative. (See rule, page 30).

Gen.	मालायाः	मालयोः	मालानाम्
Loc.	मालायाम्	मालय्यां	मालासु
Voc.	माले	माले	मालाः
Gen.	नद्याः	नद्योः	नदीनाम्
Loc.	नद्याम्	नद्योः	नदीसु
Voc.	नदि	नद्यौ	नद्यः

## WORDS.

अतीव <i>ind.</i> very	दशरथ <i>m.</i> the name of a king, the father of the hero Râma.	माधुर्य <i>n.</i> sweetness
अनुष्ठान <i>n.</i> performance, execution	देश <i>m.</i> a country	मानव <i>m.</i> a human being, a man
अयोध्या <i>f.</i> name of a city	निरतिशय <i>adj.</i> unsurpassed, full, perfect	रथ्या <i>f.</i> street
अवचय <i>m.</i> gathering, collecting	निशा <i>f.</i> night	वचन <i>n.</i> advice, request [husband]
इन्द्राणी <i>f.</i> the wife of Indra	निशाचर <i>m.</i> an evil spirit, a wicked person	वल्लभ <i>m.</i> a love
उज्जयिनी <i>f.</i> name of a town, Ujjain.	परम <i>adj.</i> very great	वाणी <i>f.</i> speech
उदक <i>n.</i> water	पुण्य <i>adj.</i> holy	विवाह <i>m.</i> marriage
काम <i>m.</i> desire	प्रतिष्ठापन <i>n.</i> establishment, establishing	शकुन्तला <i>f.</i> name of a woman
कौमुदी <i>f.</i> moonlight *   a river	प्रवर्तन <i>n.</i> inciting, establishing	शिला <i>f.</i> a stone
गुदावरी <i>f.</i> name of a species of bird	प्रवाह <i>m.</i> flow, current [iciency]	शुद्धक <i>m.</i> name of a king
छाया <i>f.</i> shade	प्रावीण्य <i>n.</i> proficiency	श्रद्धा <i>f.</i> confidence
जयन्त <i>m.</i> name of Indra's son	प्रिय <i>adj.</i> beloved	संघात <i>m.</i> a collection
तीर <i>n.</i> bank, shore	बाहुल्य <i>n.</i> multiplicity	संभार <i>m.</i> preparation; plur. preparations, requisites [ ]
तृष्णा <i>f.</i> thirst, greed	मण्डप <i>m.</i> a bower	संमार्जन <i>n.</i> sweet
दक्ष <i>adj.</i> diligent	मत्स्य <i>m.</i> a fish	सदैव ( सदा + ए <i>ind.</i> always
दण्डका <i>f.</i> name of a forest		स्निग्ध <i>adj.</i> affectionate

अर्ह *1st conj.* Parasm. to deserve

ऋभू *4th conj.* Parasm. with सम्, to prosper

क्रीड *1st conj.* Parasm. to play

चर to stalk abroad

कृत् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to fructify, to be fulfilled

रुध् with नि *pass.* to be checked

हृ with वि, to divert one's self, to amuse, to play

### SENTENCES.

अवन्त्यां शूद्रको वसति ।	चन्द्रो निशाया बल्लभः ।
गङ्गायां प्रभूतं जलं वर्तते ।	कन्ययोर्विवाहस्य संभाराः
प्रजानां धर्मे प्रवर्तनं वृषैः	क्रियन्ते ।
क्रियते ।	जनन्यो राज्ञामनुरुध्यते रामः।
उज्जयिन्यां शिवस्य पूजासु	प्रिये पुत्रो ग्रामं गच्छति ।
नृत्यन्ति नार्यः ।	सख्योः परमः स्नेहः शकु-
सखि गच्छामि नद्यास्तीरम् ।	न्तलायाः ।
गोदावर्या जले गजौ विहरतः।	कौमुद्याः शोभा चित्तं हरति ।
ग्रीष्मे नदीनामुदकेषु नृपाः	बुधानां वाण्यां सदैव माधुर्यं
प्रमदाभिः क्रीडन्ति ।	वर्तते ।
लतानां मण्डपं प्रविशन्ति	कान्ताया वचनं क्रियते
ललनाः ।	रामेण ।
वाप्यां कमलानि प्ररोहन्ति ।	दास्योर्वचनेषु महिष्या निर-
वृक्षाणां छायासु शिलाया-	तिशया*श्रद्धा ।
मुपविशति । [ ति ।	पाठशालानां प्रतिष्ठापनेन
कृष्णो भार्याया विनयं शंस-	जनेषु ज्ञानं वर्धते ।

\* आ and ई are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit. Adjectives ending in अ generally, though not invariably, take the first.

रथ्यानां संमार्जनं क्रियते  
पौरैः ।

अयोध्याया नृपो दशरथः ।

जरायामपि मानवानां तृष्ण  
न शाम्यति ।

देवतानां पूजया काम  
फलन्ति नृराणाम् ।

(There) are trees on (the)  
banks of (the) Ganges.

Jayanta is (the) son of  
Indrâñî. [ city.

Râma's friends live in (the)  
(The) *chakora* is delighted

in moonlight.

(He) brings (a) flower of  
(the) creeper.

Hari praises (the) merits  
of (his) daughters.

(There) are fishes in rivers.

(I) see chariots in (the)  
streets of Ayodhyâ.

Śakuntalâ deserves (the)  
love of (her) friends.

(There) is sweetness in  
Râma's speech. [ Sîtâ ?

Where are (the) sons of  
(There) are evil spirits in

Dandakâ. [ earth.

(There) are islands on (the)

(I) see mēn under (the)  
shade of (the) tree.

Generally evil spirits stal  
abroad in (the) night.

(The) heart of (the) moth  
is very affectionate to

wards (her) daughter.

(The) waters of (the)  
Ganges are holy.

By order of (the) Quee  
(the) rogue is punishe

(A) country prospers by (the)  
multiplicity of arts.

(The) current of (the) riv  
is checked by (a) colle

tion of stones.

(The) maid-servant brin  
(the) requisites of wo

ship.

(I) go to (the) garden f  
gathering (the) flowe

of (the) creepers.

(He) is diligent in (the)  
execution of (the) king

orders.

## GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

शाला *f.* an ' establishment '

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	शाला	शाले	शालाः
Acc.	शालाम्	शाले	शालाः
Instr.	शालया	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभिः
Dat. '	शालायै	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभ्यः
Abl.	शालायाः	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभ्यः
Gen.	शालायाः	शालयोः	शालानाम्
Loc.	शालायाम्	शालयोः	शालासु
Voc.	शाले	शाले	शालाः

दासी *f.*

Nom.	दासी	दास्यौ	दास्यः
Acc.	दासीम्	दास्यौ	दासीः
Instr.	दास्या	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभिः
Dat.	दास्यै	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभ्यः
Abl.	दास्याः	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभ्यः
Gen.	दास्याः	दास्योः	दासीनाम्
Loc.	दास्याम्	दास्योः	दासीषु
Voc.	दासि	दास्यौ	दास्यः

1 Decline सहचरी, प्रमदा, &amp;c. &amp;c.

2 What are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit ?

How is the feminine of adjectives ending in अ generally formed ?

## LESSON XVI.

## IMPERFECT, OR FIRST PRETERITE, TENSE.

*Parasmaipada.*

## Terminations.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Singular</i>	अम्*	स्	त्
<i>Dual</i>	व	तम्	ताम्

अ is prefixed to roots in this tense.

<i>Singular</i>	अबोधम्	अबोधः	अबोधत्
<i>Dual</i>	अबोधाव	अबोधतम्	अबोधताम्

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the Imperfect.

The terminations त् and स् take the augment इ in the case of the root अस् 'to be,' and अ in the case of अद् 'to eat'; as आसीत्, आदत्.

## WORDS.

अज <i>m.</i> a goat	तनय <i>m.</i> a son	संकट <i>n.</i> difficulty.
असारता <i>f.</i> worth- lessness	पुरतस् <i>ind.</i> in front. in the presence ( of )	perplexity.
आशा <i>f.</i> hope	महिष <i>m.</i> a buffalo	सभा <i>f.</i> court, as- sembly
गोष्ठ <i>m.n.</i> a cow-pen	मुष्टि <i>m.</i> a handful	समराङ्गण <i>n.</i> field of battle
ग्रन्थ <i>m.</i> a work, a book	शनैस् <i>ind.</i> slowly	सेना <i>f.</i> an army

\* See page 6 note\*.

## SENTENCES.

रामो रावणमजयत् । [ त् ।	स्तेनौ धनिकस्य धनमचोर-
सीतागोदावर्यास्तीरमगच्छ-	यताम् ।
गङ्गाया जलमपिबम् ।	दशरथस्तनयमाह्वयत् ।
योधोऽुरौ शरानक्षिपत् ।	ईश्वरस्य प्रसादेन हरेः क्ले-
ललने छायायामुपाविशताम् ।	शोऽनश्यत् । [भवसम् ।
पुत्राणां धर्ममकथयः ।	पुरा भार्यया सहोज्जयिन्या-
सीतां वनेऽत्यजाव ।	शिष्यावाचार्यमनमताम् ।
संकटेभ्यो जनमरक्षः ।	अवन्त्यामभवः ।
गिरेः शिखरादजावपतताम् ।	अयोध्यायामासीः ।
रथं समराङ्गणमनयम् ।	अग्निर्वनमदहत् ।
हरिरश्वमारोहत् ।	संसारस्यासारतामबोधम् ।
भिक्षुकेभ्यो निष्कानंयच्छम् ।	नृपस्य पुरतोऽसत्यमवद-
देवानयजाव ।	*च्छठः ।
अरण्ये महिषानपश्यम् ।	तदा मूर्खोऽस्मीत्यवागच्छम् ।

(The) water of (the) lake dried.	(We two) appeased (the) sages.
(The) general led (his) army to (the) battle-field.	God created (the) earth. Men (two) entered (a) garden.
(His two) friends remem- bered Râma.	(I) censured Hari.
(Thou) wert pleased with Râma's conduct.	(You two) dwelt in (a) forest.

\* When a word or form ending in any of the first four consonants of a class is followed by स्, the स् is optionally changed to छ, when it is itself followed by a vowel, a semi-vowel or a nasal.

(The) caravan rambled from town* to town.	( We two ) cooked rice for dinner.
( I ) published ( the ) work.	( The ) queen sang in ( the )
( You two ) took away fruits from Hari's garden. [ story. †	court of ( the ) king.
( Thou ) toldst Râma ( a )	With handfuls of corn ( the )
( Two ) tigers ran to ( the ) cow-pen.	girl fed ( the ) deer.
Kṛiṣṇa washed ( his ) feet.	( Thou ) abandonedst ( thy )
( The ) warrior protected ( the ) women from ( the ) enemy.	wife without ( any ) fault.
( The ) tortoise moved slowly.	( You two ) burnt ( the )
( I ) then lived without ( any ) hope of prosperity.	village without cause.
	( He ) fell from ( the ) top of
	( the ) tree and perished.
	( The ) child danced with
	joy.

## LESSON XVII.

## IMPERFECT TENSE ( Continued ).

*Parasmaipada Plural and Âtmanepada Singular.*

## Terminations.

1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Parasm. Pl.</i> म	त	अन्
अगच्छाम	अगच्छत	अगच्छन्

\* If the word नगर be used here, the following *saṁdhi* or phonetic rule should be borne in memory:—A consonant at the end of a word or grammatical form followed by a nasal is changed to the nasal of its class optionally; as एतद्+मुरारि=एतन्मुरारि or एतद्मुरारि. This change is necessary, when the nasal belongs to a nominal termination, as चित्+मय=चिन्मय.

† कथ् sometimes governs two accusatives, or the indirect object may be in the dative or genitive case.



1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Atm. Sing.</i> इ	थास्	त
अलभे	अलभथाः	अलभत

Roots beginning with a vowel take the augment अ instead of अ, which with the following इ or ई become ऐ, with उ or ऊ becomes औ, and with अ becomes आर्, आ + ईक्ष + त = ऐक्षत.

## WORDS.

आशीर्वाद <i>m.</i> a blessing	वृशंस <i>adj.</i> wicked	मार्ग <i>m.</i> a road
उज्ज्वलम् <i>a d v.</i> brightly	पञ्जर <i>m.</i> a cage	राक्षस <i>m.</i> a wicked person, an evil spirit
गोप <i>m.</i> a herdsman	पाण्डव <i>m.</i> son of पाण्डु, a king	लव <i>m.</i> name of son of Râma
श्रथन <i>n.</i> wreathing	बलि <i>m.</i> name of a king	वसुधा <i>f.</i> the earth
चन्द्रापीड <i>m.</i> name of a prince	मदिरा <i>f.</i> wine	विराव <i>m.</i> a cry
चित्रकूट <i>m.</i> name of a mountain	माणवक <i>m.</i> name of an individual	शव <i>n.</i> a dead body
वेवी <i>f.</i> a woman of distinction; a goddess	मारुत <i>m.</i> wind, or the deity that presides over it	शृगाल <i>m.</i> a jack
धार्तराट्ट <i>m.</i> son of धृतराट्ट, cousin of पाण्डु		संचलन <i>n.</i> moving to and fro
		स्थान <i>n.</i> a place

सृज् with अति, to give

## SENTENCES.

पाण्डवानां धार्तराट्टैः सह युद्धान्यभवन् ।	रामः सीतया सह गोदायास्तीरेऽरमत ।
आचार्या धर्ममुपादिशन् ।	उद्यमेन धनमलभथाः ।

व्याघ्रस्य विरावेण नार्या हृदयमवेपत ।	वृशंसो राक्षसोऽहन्यत । वृपतेः शासनमवाधीरयथाः ।
मित्रस्य कल्याणायायते ।	लवस्य विनयेनर्षयोऽनुष्यन् ।
गोपा अजान् ग्राम*मनयन् ।	हरिणा जनकोऽसेव्यत ।
पुरुषमताडयत ।	चित्रकूटस्य शिखरंऽवसाम् ।
शृगालोऽघ्नियत ।	शृगालं व्याघ्रं चैक्षे ।
वृपस्य सभां पण्डिताः प्रा- विशन् ।	वित्तस्य नाशेनामुह्यन् ।
शवमस्पृशत ।	प्रभूतं धनं वृपेण ब्राह्मणे- भ्योऽत्यसृज्यत ।
प्रासादे नार्योऽवृत्त्यन् ।	चन्द्रापीडस्य बलस्य संच- लनेन मह्यकम्पत ।
माणवकं मार्गमपृच्छाम* ।	पञ्जराद्विहगममुञ्चाम ।
क्लेशो रामेणासह्यत ।	
देवीमभाषे ।	

( We ) sat in ( the ) shade of ( a ) tree.	Râma obeyed ( the ) com- mands of ( his ) father.
( He ) forgave ( the ) faults of ( his ) servants.	Hari learned music from Nârâyana.
( The ) Brâhmanas fell into ( the ) waters of ( the ) Ganges.	( I ) tasted ( the ) fruits of ( a ) mango-tree.
Horses ran to ( the ) battle- field.	Messengers went to Ayo- dhyâ.
	( Thou ) spokest ( a ) lie.

Kṛishṇa rejoiced at (his) friend's prosperity.	(We) drank water in of wine.
(You) lived at Kaus'âmbî then.	(You) took away (the) hence to (your) hon
(He) wondered at Râma's exploits.	(The) sun shone brig yesterday.
(Thou) foughtest with (an) enemy.	(The) house was en into at night by thief.
(The) rogue was beaten by (the) king's order.	(We) saw (the) genera (his) army.
(You) counted (the) <i>nish-âas</i> .	(They) bore away (king from (the) bi
(A) blessing from (the) <i>Rîshi</i> was wished for by Râma.	(They) discharged* ar at (their) enemies.
By favour of (the) gods, (you) conquered (your) enemies.	(I) began to wreathe wreathing of) (a) ga of flowers.

## LESSON XVIII.

## IMPERFECT TENSE (Continued).

*Âtmanepada Terminations (Continued).*

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Dual</i>	बहि	इथाम्	इताम्
<i>Plural</i>	महि	ध्वम्	अन्त
	अलभावहि	अलभेथाम्	अलभेता
	अलभामहि	अलभध्वम्	अलभन्त

\* Use वृष्.

## ROOTS.

- ध्वंस् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to perish  
 मन् with अब्, to disregard  
 मन् with नि, 10th conj. *Ātm.* to invite,  
 मृञ् 6th conj. *Parasm.* with वि, to test, to examine  
 रम् to feel happy  
 लज्ज् 6th conj. *Ātm.* to feel shame  
 स्पर्ध् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to rival  
 स्रंस् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to drop down  
 हस् with वि, 1st conj. *Parasm.* to laugh in contempt

## WORDS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| अनिष्ट <i>n.</i> evil, calamity                                   | दर्शन <i>n.</i> sight                       |
| अवधीरण् <i>f.</i> a repulse,<br>repulsion                         | दुष्कृत <i>n.</i> a wicked action           |
| असुर <i>m.</i> ( <i>in pl.</i> ) demons,<br>the enemies of gods   | नायक <i>m.</i> a leader                     |
| आरोपण <i>n.</i> planting, sowing                                  | परम् <i>ind.</i> however, but               |
| उपदेश <i>m.</i> advice, counsel                                   | पान्थ <i>m.</i> a traveller                 |
| कबरी <i>f.</i> a braid of hair                                    | प्राची <i>f.</i> the east                   |
| कार्य <i>n.</i> action, work                                      | प्राश्निक <i>m.</i> an examiner             |
| गन्धर्व <i>m.</i> an individual of a<br>class of celestial beings | बल <i>n.</i> strength                       |
| ग्रहण <i>n.</i> capture   | बीज <i>n.</i> seed                          |
| चोर <i>m.</i> a thief   | भूप <i>m.</i> a king                        |
| जाल <i>n.</i> a net   | रमण <i>m.</i> a lover, husband              |
| ज्योत्स्ना <i>f.</i> moonlight                                    | वीर्य <i>n.</i> heroism, bravery,<br>valour |
| त्याग <i>m.</i> leaving   | साचिव <i>m.</i> a minister                  |
|   | सङ्घ <i>m.</i> a multitude, a<br>crowd      |

पाण्डवा राज्यमविन्दन्त ।

आचार्याञ्छिष्या अभ्य-  
वाद्यन्त ।

सचिवा भूपमभाषन्त ।

नार्याः कवर्याः पुष्पे अस्त्रं-  
सेताम् ।

जनेन व्यहस्यध्वम् ।

रथ्यायां जनानां समूह-  
मैक्षामहि ।

रामस्य दुःखान्यध्वंसन्त ।

मित्राणां त्यागे नालज्जेथाम् ।

वृक्षेभ्यः शुका उदडयन्त ।

मृगावहन्येतां व्याधैः ।

जनानां सुखायायनामहि ।

दवैः सहासुरा अस्पर्धन्त ।

रमणैः सह ज्योत्स्नायामर-  
मन्त नार्यः ।

उज्जयिन्याः कदा न्यवर्ते

ध्वमिति जनैरापृच्छ्या-  
महि ।

वातेन वृक्षा अकम्पन्त ।

अरीणां पराजयेनामोदन्त  
संनापतयः ।

गृहं प्राविशंश्चोराः परं ना-  
लभन्त धनम् ।

कन्या अवन्दन्त जनकम् ।

आचार्यादस्त्राण्यशिक्षामहि ।

वीर्येण विद्यायाश्च बलेन  
प्राकाशन्त ।

बीजस्यारोपणमारभन्त कृ-  
षीवलाः ।

नारायणस्य दुष्कृतानि ना-  
रोचन्त जनकाय ।

उद्यमाद्दरेर्धनान्यवर्धन्त ।

नानिष्टमाशङ्कामहि ।

धनस्य राशयो ब्राह्मणेभ्यो-  
ऽदीयन्त ।

\* See rule in note \* p. 21.

† प्रच्छ becomes पृच्छ in the passive.

‡ इ preceded by any of the first four letters of a class is  
changed to the fourth letter of that class optionally.

Monkeys fought with <i>Rākshasas</i> ( evil spirits ).	( They two ) suspected ( a ) repulse from ( the ) king.
( We two ) spoke to ( the ) learned men at Kāśī.	( We ) were born of ( a ) family of <i>Gandharvas</i> .
( They ) endured ( the ) taunt with calmness.	( The ) birds disregarded ( the ) advice of ( the ) leader, and fell into ( the ) net.
Stars ( two ) shone in ( the ) east.	( The ) faults of ( the ) Brâhmanas were forgiven by ( the ) king.
( You ) were praised by men.	( You two ) shook with fear at ( the ) sight of ( the ) tiger.
( You two ) were commanded by Râma.	( You ) strove for ( the ) capture of ( the ) elephant.
( We ) invited ( the ) <i>Rishis</i> for dinner.	( The two ) children did not feel happy without ( their ) mother.
When did ( the ) messengers return from Ayodhyâ ?	Râma's virtues were praised by poets.
( We ) did not expect favour from Hari.	By application ( they ) obtained much wealth.
( We ) got books at school.	( They two ) sought ( their ) daughter in ( the ) forest.
( The two ) examiners examined ( the two ) girls in dancing.	( Two ) mangoes were tasted by the ( the two ) travellers.
( We two ) rejoiced at ( the ) sight of ( our ) mother.	
( You two ) did not begin ( the ) work.	
( We two ) saluted ( the ) <i>Rishi</i> .	

## GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

नी

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	अनयम्	अनयाव	अनयाम्
2nd pers.	अनयः	अनयतम्	अनयत
3rd pers.	अनयत्	अनयताम्	अनयन्

शु :

1st pers.	अद्योते	अद्योतावहि	अद्योतामहि
2nd pers.	अद्योतथाः	अद्योतेथाम्	अद्योतध्वम्
3rd pers.	अद्योतत	अद्योतेताम्	अद्योतन्त

1. Give the forms of the Imperfect of अस्, अद्, ईक्ष्, युग्, सृज्, रुच्, मन्त्र with नि, इष्, शिक्ष्, जीव्, डी, यु, जन, वृत्, &c., &c.

2. What change does a final consonant undergo when compounded with the following nasal? When is the change necessary?

3. What changes does ह् undergo when it follows any of the first four letters of a class?

4. When is a श् changed to छ्?

## LESSON XIX.

## MASCULINE AND NEUTER NOUNS ENDING IN

उ AND ऊ.

Nouns of the masculine gender ending in उ are declined like those ending in इ, with this difference that where इ, ई, ए or य् occurs in the latter, उ, ऊ, ओ, or व् should be substituted respectively in the former.

Nouns of the neuter gender ending in उ or ऊ are declined like वारि, उ or ऊ being substituted for इ, ऊ or ऊ for ई, and ओ or अर् for ए.

( *Masculine.* )

गुरु m.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	गुरुः	गुरू	गुरुवः
Acc.	गुरुम्	गुरू	गुरून्
Instr.	गुरुणा	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभिः
Dat.	गुरुवे	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः

( *Neuter.* )

मधु n.

Nom. & Acc.	मधु	मधुनी	मधुनि
Instr.	मधुना	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभिः
Dat.	मधुने	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः

कर्तृ ' doer ' n.

Nom. & Acc.	कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तृणि
Instr.	कर्तृणा	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभिः
Dat.	कर्तृणे	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः

Masculine nouns ending in ऊ change it to आर् before the terminations of the nominative and of the singular and dual of the accusative. A few nouns, such as वितु, व्राट्, जामाट्, वेष्ट, नृ and सज्येष्ट change the final ऊ to अर्. The nominative singular of all ends in आ, इ, and the termination इ being dropped.



## Terminations of the First Four Cases.

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nom.	स्	औ	जस्
Acc.	अस्	औ	न्
Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

Before न् the preceding ऋ is lengthened.

नेतृ m. 'leader.'

Nom.	नेता	नेतारौ	नेतारः
Acc.	नेतारम्	नेतारौ	नेतृन्
Instr.	नेत्रा	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभिः
Dat.	नेत्रे	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभ्यः

Nom.	भ्राता	भ्रातरौ	भ्रातरः
Acc.	भ्रातरम्	भ्रातरौ	भ्रातृन्
Instr.	भ्रात्रा	भ्रातृभ्याम्	भ्रातृभिः
Dat.	भ्रात्रे	भ्रातृभ्याम्	भ्रातृभ्यः

## SUBSTANTIVES.

## Masculine.

इषु an arrow	ऋषि the architect	परशुराम a Brâh-
ऋतुपर्ण name of a	of the gods	mano hero, who
कपोल cheek [king	दुर्जन a wicked per-	exterminated the
गुरु a preceptor, a	son	warrior caste
venerable person	देव husband's bro-	पांसु dust
जामातृ a son-in-law	ther	पितृ father
तडाग a tank	धातृ the Creator	प्रभु a lord
तप a tree	दु a man	बाहु an arm
	परशु an axe	

बिन्दु a drop	लक्ष्मण brother of	शत्रु an enemy
भर्तृ husband, master	Râma.	शम्भु the god
भीम name of one of the sons of Pâṇḍu	वायु wind	Śiva
ब्रह्मर a bee	विघ्न an obstacle	शिशु an infant, child
मनु the Hindu le- gislator	विमार्ग a wrong path	सव्यष्ट a charioteer
<i>Masc. &amp; Neuter.</i>	विष्णु the god	
कर्तृ doer, author	रक्षित् defender, protector	मधु honey   nation
गन्तृ goer	<i>Neuter.</i>	राष्ट्र a country
दातृ giver, donor	अग्र the tip	वसु wealth
दृष्ट् seer	अश्रु a tear	<i>Feminine.</i>
द्वेष् hater	तालु the palate	अमरावती Indra's capital
		जिह्वा tongue

## ADJECTIVES.

हृषित hungry                      द्याम dark

## INDECLINABLES.

अनेकशस् frequently                      the beginning of a sen-  
तु but ( not used at                      tence )

## ROOTS.

इ 4th conj. Parasm. with अनु, to search for	भृ 1st conj. Parasm. and Âtm. to fill; भ्रियते pass.
गम् with अनु, to go after, to follow	मन् with अनु, to consent to, to agree to
कृ 1st conj. Parasm. to drop	मा with निर् to produce, to create; निर्मायते pass.
कृत् pass. to be cut off	वाञ्छ् 1st conj. Parasm. to desire
वि with च, to compose, write	

अ prefixed to words beginning with a consonant and अन to those beginning with a vowel, express negation.

## SENTENCES.

शम्भुजेयाते ।	कन्याया भर्तारं जामातरं
बाहू स्फुरतः ।	वदन्ति ।
वायुना तरवः कम्पन्तः ।	भर्त्रे संदेशः प्रहीयते ।
भ्रमरा मधु पिबन्ति ।	नार्याः कपोलयोरनयनाभ्या-
नरो वसूनि वाञ्छन्ति ।	मथूणि गलन्ति ।
इन्द्रः शत्रून्जयत् ।	त्वष्टामरावती निरमीयत ।
योधोऽराविषू क्षिपति ।	पितरं वन्दन्त पुत्रः ।
चातकां जलस्य बिन्दुमपि न	रामो जनकस्य जामाता ।
लभते ।	पाण्डवा द्वेषन् युद्धेऽजयन् ।
विष्णवे पूजा रोचते ।	भर्तारमनुसरति किंकरः ।
प्रभुभिर्भृत्या आदिश्यन्तः ।	मनुना धर्मः प्राणीयत ।
विश्वस्य कर्तारं नमामि ।	धात्रा प्रजाः सृज्यन्तः ।
गुरुभ्यः शिष्यस्याविनयं	तडागस्य जलं मार्गं गन्तु-
कथयामि । [ छन्दः ]	भिरपीयत ।
सीता लक्ष्मणं देवरमन्वग-	याचका दातारं नालभन्त ।

Rāma gives sweetmeat to children. Drops of water fall from (the) clouds.

(The) sky is filled with dust. (The) king called (the) de-Parasurāma struck (his) fenset of (the) town.

enemies with ( ३३ ) are. (A) child obeys (his) father.

(The) lord of Avantī spoke to (his) ministers.	Those who go (the goers) by (the) wrong path are censured by men.
Hari touched (his) palate with (his) tongue.	Virtue is (the) protector of (a) country (nation) from ruin.
Women went to (the) garden with (their) husbands. [ of mantras.	Honey dwells on (the) tip of (the) tongue of (a) wicked person. but in (his) heart poison.
(The) Rishis were the seers	
People adore Vishṇu.	Trees delight travellers by (their) shade.
Rituparna spoke to (his) charioteers.	Râma's departure to (a) forest with Vis'vâmitra was consented to by (his) father.
Râma went to (the) forest with (his) brother Lakshmana.	
Râvâna's heads were cut off* by Râma with arrows.	(The) wind is scattering (the) dark clouds.
(A) work is frequently not begun by men for fear of obstacles.	People praise (the) givers of food to (the) hungry.
With (his) arms. Bhîma fought with (his) enemy.	Sîtâ's husband and (her) husband's brother searched for Sîtâ.
(The) gods punish (the) doers of evil.	

\* ॠ following a vowel is changed to ॠ. This change takes place optionally when the vowel is long and at the end of a word or grammatical form; but after न (negative particle) and च (preposition) it is necessary.

## LESSON XX.

## NOUNS ENDING IN उ AND ऋ—MASC. &amp; NEUT.—

( Continued ).

		Singular	Dual	Plural
Nouns in ऋ	} Masc.	Abl. (none)	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Gen. (none)	भोस्	नाम्
		Loc. इ	ओस्	भु

The singular of the ablative and genitive cases is formed by substituting उर् for ऋ. Before the इ of the locative singular, ऋ takes अर् as its substitute, and before नाम् it is lengthened. This latter change is optional in the case of नृ. The vocative singular is made up by putting अर् for ऋ, and the dual and plural are the same as those of the nominative.\*

( Masculine ).

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Abl.	नेतुः	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभ्यः
Gen.	नेतुः	नेत्रोः	नेतृणाम्
Loc.	नेतरि	नेत्रोः	नेतृषु
Voc.	नेतर्	नेतारौ	नेतारः

( Neuter. )

Abl.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः
Gen.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृणोः	कर्तृणाम्
Loc.	कर्तृणि	कर्तृणोः	कर्तृषु
Voc.	कर्तर् or कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तृणि

\* See rule, page 30.

## Masculine.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Abl.	गुरोः	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः
Gen.	गुरोः	गुरोः	गुरुणाम्
Loc.	गुरौ	गुरोः	गुरुषु
Voc.	गुरो	गुरू	गुर्वः

## Neuter.

Abl.	मधुनः	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः
Gen.	मधुनः	मधुनोः	मधुनाम्
Loc.	मधुनि	मधुनोः	मधुषु
Voc.	मधो or मधु	मधुनी	मधुनि

## WORDS.

अनुज्ञा <i>f.</i> permis- sion	अवस्वारोप <i>m.</i> as- cribing some-	कृष्ण <i>m.</i> name of a hero
अप्रिय <i>adj.</i> unpalat- table, disliked	thing that is not real	कलङ्क <i>m.</i> a stain, a spot
अर्जुन <i>m.</i> name of one of the sons of Pāṇḍu	आदर <i>m.</i> respect आरोप <i>m.</i> ascribing आर्य <i>m.</i> a respect- able person;	कारुण्य <i>n.</i> compas- sion, kindness कुरु <i>m.</i> name of a country ( <i>in pl.</i> )
अलङ्घनीय <i>adj.</i> that cannot be trans- gressed	name of the re- mote ancestors of the Hindus	कृतज्ञता <i>f.</i> grati- tude कृपा <i>f.</i> favour
अलम् <i>ind.</i> enough, away with (used with the in- strumental)	इच्छा <i>f.</i> wish इन्दु <i>m.</i> the moon उत्कण्ठा <i>f.</i> anxiety, longing	ज्ञाति <i>m.</i> a relation तनु <i>adj.</i> small, little वूल <i>m.</i> cotton
अवस्तु <i>n.</i> not a thing, an unreal thing	उत्साह <i>m.</i> happi- ness, cheerful- ness, energy	द्विज <i>m.</i> one of the first three classes or castes

नप्तृ <i>m.</i> a grandson	भ्रातृ <i>m.</i> a brother	वक्तृ <i>m.n.</i> a speaker
निर्बन्ध <i>m.</i> importunity	मद <i>m.</i> intoxication, insolence	वस्तु <i>n.</i> a thing, a real thing
निशित <i>adj.</i> sharp	मुख्य <i>adj.</i> chief	वार्ता <i>f.</i> intelligence, news, account
फलय <i>n.</i> a wholesome thing, what is wholesome	मृग <i>m.</i> deer	
	मृत्यु <i>m.</i> death	
पशु <i>m.</i> a beast	रघु <i>m.</i> (in the plural) the descendants of a king named रघु	विभव <i>m.</i> wealth, riches
पात <i>m.</i> fall, falling	रमा <i>f.</i> name of a woman	वैकुण्ठ <i>n.</i> name of the celestial abode of the god Vishṇu
पितृव्य <i>m.</i> paternal uncle	लक्ष्मी <i>f.</i> wife of Vishṇu; goddess of wealth	श्रोतृ <i>m.n.</i> a hearer
रन्धु <i>m.</i> a relation	लङ् 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i> to transgress, to overcome	साधु <i>m.</i> a, sage, a man of piety; <i>adj.</i> good
भारतवर्षीय <i>m.</i> a native of Bharatavarsha or India		स्रष्टृ <i>m.n.</i> a creator
भूत <i>n.</i> a creature, an animal		

## SENTENCES.

तरोः पुष्पाण्यपतन् ।

शम्भोः कृपया कल्याणं  
भवति ।

गुरुणामावेशाननुकथ्यामहे ।

साधवो मृत्योर्भयं न गण-  
यन्ति ।

पितरिरामस्य परम आदरः ।

विश्वस्य स्रष्टुरिच्छाऽलङ्घ-  
नीया ।

द्वेषुणामुत्साहं न सहते ।  
 इन्द्री कलङ्को दृश्यते ।  
 रामो बन्धुषु स्नेहेन वर्तते ।  
 मधुनि माधुर्यमस्ति ।  
 वृषु द्विजः श्रेष्ठः ।  
 दातृभ्यो धनं लभन्ते ।  
 कुरुभ्यो दूत आगच्छत् ।  
 पितृव्यः पितुर्भ्राता ।  
 वस्तुन्यवस्वारोपोऽज्ञानम् ।  
 बाह्वावलेन पृथ्वीमजयत् ।  
 भीमस्य भ्रातर्यर्जुने कर्णा  
 बाणानमुञ्चत् ।

तूलस्य राशावग्नेरिव मृदुनि

मृगस्य शरीरे निशितस्य  
 बाणस्य पातः ।  
 तनुषु विभवेषु ज्ञातिभि-  
 स्त्यज्यन्ते नराः ।  
 पशुष्वपि कृतज्ञता दृश्यन्ते  
 श्रोतॄणां निर्बन्धात्कथामार-  
 भत ।  
 अप्रियस्यापि पथ्यस्य व-  
 क्तृणि मित्रेऽलं क्रोधेन ।  
 नप्तुर्लाभेऽतीवोत्कण्ठा भा-  
 रतवर्षीयाणाम् ।  
 परमं कारुण्यं साधूनां भूतेषु ।  
 कन्यां जामातुर्गृहं नयति ।

Râma was ( the ) chief of  
 the Raghus.

( I ) got a book from ( the )  
 author.

Lakshmi\* was ( the ) wife  
 of Vishnu. [ hearers.

(He) begs pardon of ( his )

Janaka saw ( the ) chariot  
 of ( his ) grandsons.

Nârâyana saw (the) horses  
 of Hari's sons-in-law.

(The) Âryas lived in ( the )  
 Kurus.

(A) parrot sat on (the) tree.  
 (A) servant of Hari's grand-

son went to (a) village.

Kaṇḍa was (the) first among  
 donors.

\* This noun takes स् in the noun. sing.



(The) lion is (the) lord of beasts.	Wise men get knowledge even from children.
Hari is (the) friend of Râmâ's husband.	Sins afflict (my) heart, O S'ambhu !
(The) disc of (the) moon increases and decreases.	In sages is seen great love for God.
By order of (his) brother, Râma, Lakshmana aban- doned Sîtâ in (a) forest.	Birds sit on (the) branches of trees.
From (the) Creator was born (the) universe.	Servants do not transgress (the) orders of (their) lords.
(She) obtained news of (her) husband.	From (her) husband (she) obtained permission for going to (her) mother's house.
By (the) strength of (his) arm (he) conquered (his) enemies.	
(There) is no fear for (the) mountains even from (a) strong wind.	(A) residence in <i>Vaikuṅṭha</i> is obtained by the de- votes of Vishnu

---

EXAMINATION.

1. Decline ऋष्टृ *m.* and *n.*, मधु, मनु, जामातृ, अश्रु, धातृ  
*m.*, वृ, देवृ, शत्रु, विभु *m.* and *n.*, भ्रातृ, स्रष्टृ *m.*, वस्तु, वायु  
&c., &c.

2. Compare the declensions of masculine nouns end-  
ing in उ and neuter nouns ending in उ and ऋ with  
those of nouns ending in इ.

\* Use सि *Pass.*

3. What change or changes does the ending ऋ of masc. nouns undergo in the first five inflexions ?

4. When is ह् changed to च् ? When is the change optional and when necessary ?

---

## LESSON XXI.

### FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN इ, उ, ऊ, AND ऋ.

Feminine nouns ending in ऊ are declined like those in ई, उ, ऊ, or व being substituted for the इ, ई, or य occurring in the latter. The termination of the nominative singular is स्.

The termination of the instrumental singular of feminine nouns ending in इ or उ is आ, and that of the accusative plural is स्, before which latter the final vowel is lengthened. In other respects these nouns are declined like the corresponding masculine. The forms for the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative singulars are optionally made up like those of nouns ending in ई or ऊ respectively.

Feminine nouns ending in ऋ are such as express relationship. They are स्वसृ, मातृ, बुद्धि, नानाद् and यातृ. The accusative plural termination is स्, before which the ऋ of all these nouns is lengthened. In other respects स्वसृ is declined like नप्तृ or गन्तृ *m.*, and the rest like पितृ.

Adjectives ending in ऋ such as श्रोतृ, गन्तृ, &c. form their feminine by adding ई, as श्रोत्री, गन्त्री, &c.

## श्वश्रु.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	श्वश्रुः	श्वश्रुवौ	श्वश्रुवः
Acc.	श्वश्रुम्	श्वश्रुवौ	श्वश्रुः
Instr.	श्वश्रुवा	श्वश्रुभ्याम्	श्वश्रुभिः
Dat.	श्वश्रुवे	श्वश्रुभ्याम्	श्वश्रुभ्यः
Abl.	श्वश्रुवाः	श्वश्रुभ्याम्	श्वश्रुभ्यः
Gen.	श्वश्रुवाः	श्वश्रुवोः	श्वश्रुणाम्
Loc.	श्वश्रुवाम्	श्वश्रुवोः	श्वश्रुषु
Voc.	श्वश्रु	श्वश्रुवौ	श्वश्रुवः

## मति.

Nom.	मतिः	मती	मतयः
Acc.	मतिम्	मती	मतीः
Instr.	मत्या	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभिः
Dat.	मतये-मत्यं	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Abl.	मतेः-मत्याः	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Gen.	मतेः-मत्याः	मत्याः	मतीनाम्
Loc.	मती-मत्याम्	मत्योः	मतिषु
Voc.	मते	मती	मतयः

## धेनु.

Nom.	धेनुः	धेनु	धेनुवः
Acc.	धेनुम्	धेनु	धेनुः
Instr.	धेनुवा	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभिः
Dat.	धेनुवे-धेनुवे	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Abl.	धेनुोः-धेनुवाः	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Gen.	धेनुोः-धेनुवाः	धेनुवोः	धेनूनाम्
Loc.	धेनुो-धेनुवाम्	धेनुवोः	धेनुषु
Voc.	धेनुो	धेनु	धेनुवः

## मातृ

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	माता	मातरौ	मातरः.
Acc.	मातरम्	मातरौ	मातृः .
Instr.	मात्रा	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभिः
Dat.	मात्रे	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Abl	मातुः	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Gen.	मातुः	मात्रोः	मातृणाम्
Loc.	मातरि	मात्रोः	मातृषु
Voc.	मातर	मातरौ	मातरः

## SUBSTANTIVES.

*Feminine.*

अङ्गलधूमि land	Eng-	ननान्द sister	husband's	मुक्ति मूर्ति	absolution an image or idol
अनुरक्ति कान्ति कीर्ति कृति गति जाति दुष्कृति दुहितृ धृति धेनु	love splendour, light fame action mode of walk- ing, going, gait caste, kind a wicked action a daughter courage a cow	नीति प्रकृति तुक्ति प्रतिकृति प्रीति सुद्धि भक्ति धृति भूमि मातृ	politics ministry; disposition, na- ture [copy image or affection. satisfaction talent devotion prosperity ground, land; the earth mother	यातृ रति रात्रि वधु वसति वृत्ति	husband's brother's wife pleasure; the wife of the god of love night a young wo- man; a daugh- ter-in-law a place of residence profession avocation

श्रुति hearing; Hindu religious books, the <i>Vedas</i>	सुकृति a virtuous or good action	स्मृति remem- brance; Hindu law-book
श्वश्रु . mother-in- law	सृष्टि creation	स्वसृ sister
	स्तुति praise	

---

आङ्गल <i>m.</i> an Eng- lishman	धीर <i>m.</i> a bold man	take leave of, as at the time of departure
आध्यान <i>n.</i> medi- tation [age	निन्दा <i>f.</i> censure	बहु <i>adj.</i> many
आश्रम <i>m.</i> hermit-	निपुण <i>adj.</i> profi- cient	मदन <i>m.</i> god of love
ऋष्यशङ्क <i>m.</i> son- in-law of दशरथ and brother-in- law of राम	पद् <i>with उद् 4th</i> <i>conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to be produced, to result	मन्द <i>adj.</i> slow लोभ <i>m.</i> avarice विकास <i>m.</i> develop- ment
एलापुर <i>n.</i> name of a city, Verul	पर <i>adj.</i> great, greatest	विवर <i>n.</i> a cave
ऋ <i>with अधि</i> to au- thorize; ( <i>Pass.</i> ) to be authorized	परिणाम <i>m.</i> result	शम्भुक <i>m.</i> name of a person
चल <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Pa-</i> <i>rasm.</i> to go as- tray, to go wrong	पश्चात् <i>ind.</i> after- wards	शान्ता <i>f.</i> sister of Râma
चिह्न <i>n.</i> a token	पिण्ड <i>m.</i> a ball of rice given to the dead	शूद्र <i>m.</i> a person of the lowest Hindu caste
धा (धी <i>Pass.</i> ) <i>with</i> अभि, to call, to name	प्रकर्ष <i>m.</i> inten- sity, greatness	शौर्य <i>n.</i> valour
	प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] <i>with</i> आ, <i>Ātm.</i> to	श्लिष <i>with आ, 4th</i> <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to embrace

मद् <i>with</i> नि   निषीद्   संनिधि <i>m</i> proxi	सु <i>with</i> प्र <i>to</i> spread
1st conj. Pa-	mity, vicinity लिह 4th conj.
rasm. to sit	सुजन <i>m.</i> a good per- Parasm. to feel
	son, a good man affection

## SENTENCES.

सुजनस्य कार्तिलोके प्र- नारायणस्य कृतयो हरः सरति । प्रीत्यै न भवन्ति ।	
संकटे धीरो धृतिं न मुञ्चति । श्रुत्यां शूद्रो नाधिक्रियते ।	
रामः प्रीत्या पुत्रमाश्लिष्यति । मूर्खाणां 'स्तुतीर्निन्दा वा न मुक्तये देवं भजति । गणयन्ति बुधाः ।	
यक्षाणां वसत्या आगच्छत् । प्रकृतिभिर्नृपः सेव्यते ।	
दुःखं दुष्कृतेरुत्पद्यते । गोपो धेनू रक्षति ।	
मदनो रतेर्वल्लभः । वध्वो नद्या जलमानयन्ति ।	
सृष्ट्याः पालक ईश्वरः । श्वश्रूर्जामातरि स्निह्यति ।	
बुद्धेः प्रकर्षः कीर्तये भवति । चन्द्रस्य कान्तिं पश्यति ।	
भूमौ निषीदति । सुकृतीनां फलमनुभवति ।	
जामातुर्कष्यशृङ्गस्याश्रमं रामस्य मातरोऽगच्छन् । लोभेन बुद्धिश्चलति ।	
यानूर्नानन्दरं चापृच्छत सीता हरिः प्रकृत्या साधुर्वर्तते ।	
पश्चादगच्छत्पितुर्गृहम् । रामः पित्रे मात्रे च पिण्डा- रघोः पिता वसिष्ठस्य धेनु- नयच्छत् ।	
मरक्षत् । स्मृत्यां धर्मः कथ्यते ।	

Sîtâ bowed to Rîshyas'rin-	nity of Verul, (there) are
ga, (the) husband of (her)	many images of gods.
husband's sister.	Hari passed* ( his ) nights
Vis'vâmitra was ( a ) Ksha-	in meditation. [ ters.
triya' by caste; after-	Krishna† had many daugh-
wards ( he ) became ( a )	Valour contributes to ( is
Brâhmaṇa.	for ) fame.
S'ambûka is ( a ) husband-	( A ) man's disposition is
man by profession.	known from (his) actions.
Sîtâ always pleased ( her )	Nârâyana's ruin is (the) re-
mother-in-law.	sult of ( his ) wicked
( The ) king's counsellor is	actions.
proficient in politics.	Courage is ( the ) greatest
Among Smṛitis Manu's is	ornament of men.
( the ) best.	Great love for God is called
( The ) modesty of young	devotion.
women in Mahârâshṭra	(The) development of ( a )
is praiseworthy.	man's talent is ( the ) re-
Râma saw ( his ) sister	sult of teaching.
S'ântâ, and bowed to (his)	Sîtâ's face is like the moon
mother. [ caste.	in ( by ) splendour.
Râma asked (the) man (his)	(An) elephant's gait is slow.
Men desire prosperity.	( The ) father gave much
Englishmen come here	wealth to (his) daughters.
from England.	(The) sister's present was
In (the) caves in (the) vic-	( a ) token of affection.

\* Use the root ऋ here.

† Use the gen. of ' Krishna ' and noun. of ' daughters ' and the Sanskrit verb corresponding to ' were '. The feminine of adjectives ending in ऋ is optionally the same as the masculine. The other form is made up by adding ऋ.

## EXAMINATION.

1. Compare:—(a.) The declension of feminine nouns ending in ऊ with that of those in ई.

(b.) The declension of feminine nouns in इ and उ with that of the corresponding masculine. What do the optional forms of the former resemble?

(c.) The declension of स्वसृ, मातृ, पितृ, नष्ट and गन्तु *m.* with one another.

2. How is the feminine of adjectives ending in उ and ऊ formed?

3. Decline ननान्तृ, स्वसृ, रुचि, कीर्ति, बह्व, रज्जु *f.*, नीति, पृथु *m.* and *f.* &c., &c.

## LESSON XXII.

## ON THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Parasmaipada Terminations.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
*1st pers.	आनि	आव	आम
2nd pers. (none)		तम्	त
3rd pers.	तु	ताम्	अन्तु
	वदानि	वदाव	वदाम
	वद्	वदतम्	वदत
	वदतु	वदताम्	वदन्तु

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the Imperative.

\* The Imperative forms of असृ and अद् are given in the Second Book.



## WORDS.

अनृत <i>n.</i> , a falsehood, an untruth	the way to re-venge [ benefit	वयस्य <i>m.</i> a companion, friend
अभिधान <i>n.</i> name	भद्र <i>n.</i> well-being,	शङ्का <i>f.</i> doubt
किम्भ <i>m.</i> a child	भू <i>with</i> अनु. to experience, to feel	श्रम् <i>with</i> वि, to rest
दुर्ग <i>n.</i> difficulty	मद् <i>with</i> प्र, to err, to fall off	सत्त्व <i>n.</i> truth, goodness; an animal, a creature
दृढम् <i>adv.</i> firmly, closely	मा <i>ind.</i> not (prohibitive)	सर्वदा <i>ind.</i> always
पाठं <i>m.</i> a lesson	रस <i>m.</i> juice	सुवर्णकार <i>m.</i> a goldsmith
पितृ <i>du.</i> parents	रेरे <i>interj.</i> O! oh!	सोम <i>m.</i> a plant used in sacrifices, or its juice
पूज्यं <i>adj.</i> worthy of honour	वंश <i>m.</i> race	स्था <i>with</i> अनु, to carry out, to act according to
प्रतिक्रिया <i>f.</i> retaliation, revenge,	वत्स <i>m.</i> a child	

## SENTENCES.

सत्त्वं जयतु ।  
 वत्स पितरं प्रणम ।  
 अयोध्यां दूता गच्छन्तु ।  
 पुत्रावश्वमारोहताम् ।  
 रेरे मा विनयं त्यजत ।  
 सख्यौ पुष्पाण्यानयतम् ।  
 वयस्योपवनं प्रविशाव ।  
 जलं त्यज घृतं पित्र ।

कथं व्याघ्राणां संनिधौ  
 निवसानि ।  
 लोको दुर्गाणि तरतु भद्राणि  
 पश्यतु ।  
 नराणां व्याधयो नश्यन्तु ।  
 मयूरो प्रासादस्य शिखरे  
 नृत्यताम् ।  
 बालका अनुत्तं मा वदत ।

आसनयोर्निषीदतम् ।	सत्यान्मा प्रमाद्याम् ।
डिम्भ जननीमाह्वय ।	सुवर्णकारस्सुवर्णं तोलयतु ।
भूपतयः सर्वदा प्रजा धर्मेण रक्षन्तु ।	पित्रोर्गुरोश्च वचनंमनुतिष्ठ । पूज्यान्पूजय ।
जनः सदानन्दमनुभवतु ।	विश्राम्यन्तु पान्थास्तरोश्छा- यायाम् ।
शत्रोः प्रतिक्रियामुपदिशत ।	क्षालयतां हस्तौ बालौ ।
पितरौ प्रसीदतम् ।	

Tell ( your ) brother's name. Let ( him ) drink ( the ) juice  
Children, go to school and of *Soma*.

learn ( your ) lesson. May ( he ) remember ( the )  
God save ( the ) King ! good deeds of ( his ) race !

\* Let ( us ) follow ( the ) coun- Let ( us ) deserve ( the ) praises  
sels of wise men. of men.

( The ) gods be satisfied ! Let ( us ) forgive ( the ) faults  
Hari and Mâdhava, do not of ( our ) friends.

prattle. Embrace closely ( thy )  
father, boy.

Leave off doubt as to Children, do not give pain  
Râma's success. to dumb creatures.

May ( the ) enemies of men May not Hari's mind be  
thus perish ! agitated by anger !

Give money to ( the ) poor. May we not wallow in sin !  
( *hândâla*, do not touch ) Let ( the ) herdsman take  
Brâhmaṇa. ( the ) kine home.

\* Use the Imperative or the infinitive depending on " Let,"  
and put the object of " Let " into the nominative case.

† Use the locative here.

May (the) greed of (the) people for gold decrease!	Let (the) beggars glean (the) (grains of) rice.
May (the two) sons please (their) mother!	Let (the) fools prattle.

## LESSON XXIII.

IMPERATIVE MOOD—( *Continued* ).*Ātmanepada Terminations*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ए	आवहं	आमहं
2nd pers.	स्व	इथाम	ध्वम
3rd pers.	ताम	इताम	अन्ताम
	मोदं	मोदावहं	मोदामहं
	मोदस्व	मोदेथाम	मोदध्वम
	मोदताम	मोदेताम	मोदन्ताम

## ROOTS.

जि <i>with</i> वि. <i>Ātm.</i> to conquer	to maintain, to regard
पद् <i>with</i> प्रति. to step towards, to do	लम्ब <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> <i>with</i> अव. to resort to, to adopt
मन <i>4th conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to think,	वृत् <i>with</i> प्र. to set about

## SUBSTANTIVES.

अभिलाष <i>m.</i> desire	पात्र <i>n.</i> a deserving person or object
आचार <i>m.</i> proper conduct, conduct	पार्थिव <i>m.</i> a 'king.
ऋशुता <i>f.</i> straight-forwardness *	प्रश्रय <i>m.</i> courtesy, civility
	विद्या <i>f.</i> learning
	श्रम <i>m.</i> labour
खल <i>m.</i> a villain	समृद्धि <i>f.</i> plenty, abundance
दशदत्त <i>m.</i> name of a person	सुनु <i>m.</i> a son

## SENTENCES.

शत्रुभिः सह युध्यस्व ।	शृगालौ प्रियेताम् ।
चित्तं स्वास्थ्यं लभताम् ।	वार्ताः श्रूयन्ताम् ।
शिष्या गुरुन् वन्दध्वम् ।	प्रश्रयमवलम्बस्व ।
प्रजाया हिताय पार्थिवाः	प्रकाशन्तां पराक्रमेण नृक्षस्य
प्रवर्तन्ताम् ।	सुनवः ।
कन्ये गीतं शिक्षेताम् ।	रमतां चित्तं छात्राणां वि-
भर्तारं सेवेथाम् ।	द्यायाम् ।
कथं दुःखं सहै ।	संगीतमारभामहै ।
कीर्तयं यतामहै ।	प्रजानां कल्याणाय क्लेशैः
भूपते विजयस्व ।	सह्यन्तां नृपैः ।
भ्रातुर्गुणान् मा श्लाघध्वम् ।	प्रेक्षस्व वनस्य शोभाम् ।
नरा धान्यस्य समृद्ध्या मो-	संकटेऽप्यनृतं मा भाषावहै ।
दन्ताम् ।	मानिष्टमाशङ्कथाम् ।
आचारं प्रतिपद्येथाम् ।	शोभन्तां तरवः फलाना-
जनानां धर्मेऽभिलाषो व-	मुद्गमेन । [ शंसध्वम् ।
र्धताम् ।	दुराचारेभ्यः कल्याणं मा-

Tremble ( the ) enemies of May ( we ) obey ( the ) com-  
( the ) King ! mands of God !

Taste ( thou a ) mango. Let ( the ) moon shine.

Begin ( you the ) study of Let ( the two ) books be  
Sanskrit. brought here

Do not ( you both ) regard .	Let heaps of corn be given
Devadatta ( an ) enemy .	to Brâhmanas .
Rejoice at men's prosperity .	May ( a ) son be born to
Die, villain !	( the ) king !
May men blush at ( their )	Obtain ( thou thy ) desires .
misdeeds !	May ( I ) not disregard ( the )
Let ( the ) virtues of ( the )	orders of ( my ) father !
medicine be examined .	Let ( us two ) destroy ( our )
Let riches be given to de-	enemies .
serving persons .	Let ( the two ) faults of ( the )
May men always seek	servant be forgiven by
( the ) truth !	( the ) master .
Flatter not sinners .	Earn wealth by labour, do
Let ( the ) birds fly from ( the )	not beg .
branches of ( the ) tree .	Let ( the two ) children taste
Let rogues smile at ( the )	( the ) sweetmeats .
straight-forwardness of	May ( we two ) not be killed
( the ) good .	in ( the ) battle !

---

### LESSON XXIV.

#### SOME OF THE MORE IMPORTANT VERBAL DERIVATIVES

The past passive participle\* is formed by adding *त्* to the root, as *श्रु* to *hear*, *श्रुत* *heard*

The infinitive of purpose is formed by adding *तुम्*† to the root ; as *श्रु* to *hear*, *श्रुतुम्* for *hearing*.

The feminine of this is formed by adding *आ*.

† The final vowel or the penultimate short takes its *quasi* substitute before this termination

The indeclinable past participle or absolutive is formed by adding त्वा to the root; श्रु to hear, श्रुत्वा having heard. य takes the place of त्वा, when a preposition is prefixed to the root; अनुभूय having experienced. त् is prefixed to this य, when the root ends in a short vowel; अनुकृत्य having imitated.

Before all these terminations except य some roots take the augment इ. As a general rule, however, roots ending in short vowels do not take it. There are some other modifications which the roots undergo, which are too various to be noticed here.

To form the present participle, the conjugational sign\* is first affixed to the root, and then the termination अत् (see note\* p. 6) is added on to it when the root takes Parasmaipada terminations, and मान when it takes Âtmanepada terminations.

*List of Past Passive Participles of several roots.*

अस् to throw	अस्त	क्षुभ् to be agitated	क्षुब्ध
आप् to obtain	आप्त	खन् to dig	खात
कम् to desire, to love	कान्त	गम् to go	गत
रुष् to draw lines, to plough	रुष्ट	गृह् to hide	गृह
	रुष्ट	जन् to be produced	जात
क्रम् to go	क्रान्त	तुष् to be satisfied	तुष्ट
क्रुध् to be angry	क्रुद्ध	त्यज् to abandon	त्यक्त
ह्रम् to be weary	ह्रान्त	दह् to burn	दग्ध
क्षम् to forgive	क्षान्त	दिश् to show	दिष्ट

\* Or, more generally, take that form which the root assumes before the 3rd pers. plural termination of the present tense, and then add the participial suffix instead of that termination.

दुष् to be made bad	दुष्ट	रम् to be engaged in	रब्ध
दृश् to see	दृष्ट	रम् to sport	रत
ध् to put, to bear	हित	रुह् to grow	रूढ
धृष् to be proud, to dare	धृष्ट	लभ् to obtain	लब्ध
नम् to bow	नत	लुभ् to covet	लुब्ध
नङ् to perish	नष्ट	वच् to speak	उक्त
पच् to cook	पक्त	वद् to speak	उदित
पद् to go	पद्म	वप् to sow	उप्त
पृष् to nourish	पृष्ट	वह् to bear	ऊढ
प्रच्छ् to ask	प्रष्ट	विग् to enter	विष्ट
बन्ध् to bind	बद्ध	वृत् to be	वृत्त
भज् to worship	भक्त	शस् to praise	शस्त
भुज् to eat, to enjoy	भुक्त	शम् to be quiet	शान्त
मन् to mind, to think	मत	श्लिष् to embrace	श्लिष्ट
मस्ज् to plunge	मग्न	सह् to endure	सोढ
मुच् to liberate	मुक्त	सृज् to create,	
सह् to be foolish	सूढ or सुग्ध	abandon	सृष्ट
सृ to die	सृत	स्पृग् to touch	स्पृष्ट
यज् to worship	इष्ट	हन् to kill	हत
युज् to join	युक्त		

## WORDS.

अखिल <i>adj.</i> all, whole	कुम्भकार <i>m.</i> a potter
अभिषेक <i>m.</i> coronation	कुप <i>m.</i> a well
अस् (to throw) <i>with</i> निर to scatter	क्षेत्र <i>n.</i> a field
उटज <i>m.</i> a hut	खन् <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> and <i>Ātm.</i> <i>with</i> उद्, to dig, to excavate
उद्यत ( <i>past part.</i> of यम् <i>with</i> उद्) ready, prepared	घट <i>m.</i> a jar
उपाय <i>m.</i> a remedy	तूष्णीम् <i>ind.</i> silent, silently
कारागृह <i>n.</i> a prison	दिग् <i>with</i> निर, to indicate

घा (to put, to bear) with नि, to place	मूल <i>n.</i> root, foot
घृ <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> and Âtm. to seize; with उद् to save, to release, to lift up	मूर्च्छ <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to faint away, to swoon
नी with वि, to educate	यज्ञिय <i>adj.</i> belonging to a sacrifice
पङ्क <i>m.</i> mud	राजपुरुष <i>m.</i> a king's officer
पीडा <i>f.</i> pain	रुह् with आ, to ascend
प्रातर <i>ind.</i> in the morning	वृत् with प्रति and नि, to come back, to return
भञ् <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> and Âtm. to resort to, to have recourse to	समर्थ <i>adj.</i> able, powerful
भाष् with प्रति, to reply	सर्प <i>m.</i> a serpent
मति <i>f.</i> intellect	सम्यक् <i>adv.</i> well
मद् <i>m.</i> pride, arrogance	सारमेय <i>m.</i> a dog
	हृ <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> and Âtm. with परि, to dispel, to remove

SENTENCES.

जलं पातुं नदीमगच्छत् ।	रामस्य पीडा नष्टा ।
कुम्भकारेण घटः कृतः* ।	उपायश्चिन्तितः ।
हरिणा सर्पो दृष्टः ।	गृहं प्रविष्टः किंकरः ।
ग्रामं गन्तुमिच्छामि ।	शम्बूकेन कथितां वार्तां
जनानां पीडाः परिहर्तुमी-	श्रुत्वा रामोऽमुह्यत् ।
श्वरः समर्थोऽस्ति ।	नद्यास्तीरे चिरं विहृत्योदजं
भार्या त्यक्त्वा घनं गतः ।	निवृत्ता सीता ।

\* In sentences, in which the past participle is thus used, the copula अस्ति 'is' may be supposed to be understood.



गृहं प्रविश्य क मातेत्य पृच्छत् ।	क्लेशः सोढः सीतया । पृथिव्यां चरितुं यज्ञियोऽश्वो मुक्तः ।
लक्ष्म्या मदेन स्पृष्टोऽसि ।	वनात्प्रतिनिवृत्य रामो राज्यं कर्तुमारभत ।
रामेण बहवः कूपास्तडागा श्रोत्खाताः ।	पङ्के पतितां धेनुमुद्धरति । रक्षितोऽस्मि देवेन ।
एवमुक्तो हरिर्ब्राह्मणाय धन- मयच्छत् ।	बहूनि काव्यानि पठितानि हरिणा ।
अश्वमारोढुं* मतिर्जाता ।	आतपेन क्लान्तास्तरोर्मूलं भजामः ।
शत्रूञ्जित्वा नगरीं प्रावि- शत् । [ ऽलञ्जत ।	
सुखीभिः पृष्टा ललना-	

(The) clouds †have been scattered by (the) wind.	Having followed (the) dog's steps, (he) came to (the) place indicated.
(The) fields have been ploughed by (the) hus- bandmen, and corn has been sown.	S'iva became satisfied with Râvapa's devotion.
Having well educated (the) pupil, (the) preceptor gave (him) permission to marry.	(The) seed of virtues is placed by God in (the) heart of men.
(The) sea is agitated by (the) wind.	Be ready to conquer (your) enemy.
	Many soldiers were killed in (the) battle.

\* From इह .

† In translating these sentences, use the verbal derivatives taught in this lesson, wherever they can be used

Having remembered ( her ) dead husband, (she) again swooned.	( He ) attempts to lead vil- lains to ( the ) path of ( the ) good.
At (the) time of (the) coro- nation, all men were re- leased from prison.	(The) child was abandoned on ( the ) shore of ( the ) sea.
(The) child wishes to seize ( the ) moon.	Having experienced ( the ) sorrows of ( the ) world, (he) became (an) ascetic
(The) fruit of (his) exertion has been obtained by Nârâyana.	Many villages were burnt by ( the ) soldiers on (the) way.
Having saluted ( the ) god- dess, (he) returned from ( the ) temple.	Having replied to ( his ) friend, ( he ) stood silent.
Hari's faults have been forgiven by ( his ) father.	( A ) son is born to Hari's wife.
Having ascended ( the ) mountain, ( he ) saw ( a ) lake.	Having got up* in the morn- ing, men wash ( their ) faces.
(The) cause of fear is gone.	( The ) thieves were bound by ( the ) king's officers.

EXAMINATION.

1. Give the Imperative ( all numbers and persons )  
of जीव्, ईभ्, जन्, स्पृश्, ह्, दृ, स्था act. and pass., पा 'to  
drink', स्फुर्, अद्, निन्द्, शुभ्. भ् with अनु act and pass.,  
सह, &c., &c.

2. How do you form—

- a. The Past Passive Participle.
- b. The Present Participle Active.

\* The ह् of स्था is dropped after the preposition उद्.

- c. The Present Participle Passive.
- d. The Infinitive of purpose.
- e. The Indeclinable Past Participle or Absolute with and without a preposition?

3. \*Give the infinitive of purpose and all participles of मीन्, यञ्, मुच्, खन, दह, सृज, वह, लभ, म्भ, श्लिष &c., &c.
4. When is the initial स् of स्था dropped?

---

## LESSON XXV.

### NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS.

The general scheme of case-endings given in Sanskrit Grammars is as follows:—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. & Voc.	म्	ओं	अम्
Acc.	अम्	औ	अम्
Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यम्
Abl.	अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Gen.	अम्	ओस्	आम्
Loc.	इ	ओस्	सु

These terminations are applied without any change to masculine and feminine nouns ending in consonants, but the crude form itself undergoes certain modifications, which we will shortly notice.

\*The pupil will require the teacher's assistance in answering this question, which is rather too advanced for him.

1. There are a number of nouns which undergo no change, and are declined alike, whether masculine or feminine; as मरुत् *m.*, वृक्षाद् *f.*, &c.

मरुत् *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. & Voc.	मरुत्*	मरुतौ	मरुतः
Acc.	मरुतम्	मरुती	मरुतः
Instr.	मरुता	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भिः
Dat.	मरुते	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
Abl.	मरुतः	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
Gen.	मरुतः	मरुतोः	मरुतानाम्
Loc.	मरुति	मरुतोः	मरुतसु

वाच् *f.*

Nom. & Voc.	वाक्	वाची	वाचः
Acc.	वाचम्	वाची	वाचः
Instr.	वाचा	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भिः
Dat.	वाचे	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Abl.	वाचः	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Gen.	वाचः	वाचोः	वाचानाम्
Loc.	वाचि	वाचोः	वाचसु

\* When there are more consonants than one at the end of a word, the first is retained and the others dropped: as मरुत् with स् becomes मरुत्स्, but स् is dropped and the form is मरुत्.

† च् or ज् is changed to कृ before hard consonants, and to म before any soft consonant except a nasal or a semi-vowel. This change takes place also when these consonants end a word. A consonant (except a nasal) at the end of a word is changed to the first or third of its class.

‡ स् following a vowel except अ and आ, or a letter of the guttural class or र, generally becomes ष्.

2. Nouns ending in **वत्** and **मत्** when masculine prefix a **न्** to the final **त्** in the first five inflections.

**भगवत् m.**

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
(Nom.)	भगवान्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः
Acc.	भगवन्तम्	भगवन्तौ	भगवतः
Instr.	भगवता	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भिः
Dat.	भगवते	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Abl.	भगवतः	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Gen.	भगवतः	भगवतोः	भगवताम्
Loc.	भगवति	भगवतोः	भगवत्सु
Voc.	भगवन्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः

3. Present participles differ from this only in the nominative singular, the **अ** of the last syllable being short, as **गरुडत्** *pr. part.*, **गरुडन्** *nom. sing.*

4. The terminations of the nominative, vocative and accusative forms of neuter nouns ending in consonants are as follows:--

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
(none)	ई	इ

Before the **इ** of the plural **न्** is prefixed to the final consonant, if it be not a nasal or a semi-vowel. The other cases are, as in the case of nouns ending in **अ**, formed exactly like those of the corresponding masculine.

Nom., Voc. and Acc. जगत जगती जगन्ति

5. Before the **ई** of the nom., voc., and acc. dual of the neuter, **न्** is prefixed to the final **त्** of the present participles of roots of the 1st, 4th and 10th conjugations and optionally to the **त्** of those of roots of the 6th conjugation.

Nom., Voc., and Acc. गच्छन् गच्छन्ती गच्छन्ति

Nom., Voc. and Acc. विशत् विशन्ती or विशर्ता विशन्ति.

## WORDS.

आपद् <i>f.</i> adversity	सृद् <i>f.</i> earth
आयुष्मत् <i>adj.*</i> long-lived	यशस्वद् <i>adj.</i> famous
गुणवत् <i>adj.</i> meritorious	वाच् <i>f.</i> speech
जगत् <i>n.</i> the world	विद्युत् <i>f.</i> lightning.
दृशद् <i>f.</i> stone	विपद् <i>f.</i> adversity
धीमत् <i>adj.</i> sensible, talented	वियत् <i>n.</i> the sky
परवत् <i>adj.</i> dependent	शरद् <i>f.</i> autumn
प्रतिपद् <i>f.</i> the first day of a lunar fortnight	श्रीमत् <i>adj.</i> prosperous
भगवत् <i>adj.</i> divine, majestic	संपद् <i>f.</i> wealth, prosperity
भवत् <i>pron.</i> your Honour	सुखभाज् <i>adj.</i> happy, those who enjoy happiness
भूमत् <i>m.</i> a king	सुहृद् <i>m.</i> a friend
मरुत् <i>m.</i> wind; a god	हुत् <i>m.</i> fire

अकाल <i>m.</i> (अ + काल <i>m.</i> time) not the time, improper time.	अन्तःकरण <i>n.</i> the heart
अस्यय <i>m.</i> passing away, destruction	अर्थ् <i>10th conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> with अभि, to request, to beg of, to solicit
अधमर्ण <i>m.</i> a debtor	इह <i>ind.</i> here
	ईश् <i>with उप,</i> to neglect

\* The feminine forms of adjectives ending in मत् or वत् are formed by adding ई; as आयुष्मती long-lived (she). Of present participles the fem. form is the same as that of the neuter nom., voc., and acc. dual: as भवत् *pr. part.*, भवन्ती *f.*; विशत् *pr. part.*, विशन्ती or विशती *f.*

उच्चैस् <i>ind.</i> aloft, nobly	महोत्सव <i>m.</i> a festival
उद्भव <i>m.</i> birth	सुदु <i>adj.</i> soft
उद्धत ( <i>past part. pass.</i> of हन् with उद्) proud	वासुदेव <i>m.</i> name of the god Krishna
कीर्तिक <i>m.</i> name of a month	विकार <i>m.</i> change of form, transformation
चञ्चले <i>adj.</i> transitory	विद् <i>1th conj.</i> <i>Átm.</i> to be
जीवित <i>n.</i> life	विहित ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of धा with वि) laid down
नरल <i>m.</i> name of a king	वृन्त <i>n.</i> a stalk
निषण्ण ( <i>past part. pass.</i> of सद् with नि) seated, sitting	श्लथ <i>adj.</i> loosened
प्रवृत्ति <i>f.</i> predilection	संदेह <i>m.</i> a doubt
प्राण <i>m. pl.</i> life	सर्वथा <i>ind.</i> wholly
बहुशसु <i>ind.</i> often, in many cases	होतृ <i>m.</i> a sacrificial priest

*Present Participles.*

कृषत doing	पश्यत seeing	अस् to be) being,
गच्छत going	वसत dwelling	good; <i>m.</i> a good
चोदयत driving	शासत* ruling	or virtuous man
जयत conquering	सत ( <i>pr. part.</i> of	

## SENTENCES.

नृशंसंभ्यां गुणवतामपि भयं चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशः शरद्याह्ला-  
विद्यते । दको भवति ।

\* न is not prefixed to त् in the first five inflections in this case. Only before the इ of the nom., voc. and acc. plur. it is prefixed optionally.

विद्युता सह मेघो वियति वर्तते ।	जनाः सुखभाजोऽभवन् मरुतां भर्तार्जुनं द्रष्टुमिच्छति ।
वत्स आयुष्मान् भव ।	कवीनां वाञ्छु माधुर्यमाप्ति ।
श्रीमन्तो लोके यशस्वन्तो भवन्ति ।	सुहृदोर्बचनमलङ्घनीयम् । भवन्तः पुत्रैः सहागच्छन्त्विति श्रीमतो देवस्याज्ञा ।
रामो मूर्तिमान् धर्म इव ।	घटा मृदो विकारा अलंकाराश्च सुवर्णस्य ।
जयतः शत्रून् मोपेक्षस्व ।	प्राणानामत्ययेऽप्यसन्तः सद्भिर्नाभ्यर्च्यन्ते ।
भवद्भिरादिष्टः किंकरां नगरमगच्छत् ।	इह जगति पुत्रस्योद्भव उत्सवस्य हेतुः ।
नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ।	संदेहे सतामन्तःकरणस्य प्रवृत्तयः प्रमाणम् ।
पश्यतो गुरोः* शिष्येणाविनयः कृतः ।	विपद्युच्चैः स्थीयते सद्भिः ।
हुतभुजा दग्धमरण्यमपश्यन्नलः ।	दशदि निषण्णो गुरुः शिष्यान्धर्ममुपादिशत् ।
दिनेषु गच्छत्सु नारायणः पण्डितोऽभवत् ।	
महीं शासति दशरथे भूभृति	

\* This is an instance of the genitive absolute; it has the sense of ' notwithstanding. '

† This is an instance of the locative absolute; the meaning is like that of the English nominative absolute—*days having elapsed.*



अधमर्णाः सर्वथा परवन्तो अकालो नास्ति धर्मस्य जी-  
भवन्ति । विते चञ्चले सति ।

Nārāyaṇa is not depend- ent. [ forest.	Anger cools down by soft speech.
Deer sit on stones in ( a )	Nārada descended from ( the ) sky.
Indra is (the) lord of (the) gods.	(The) good do not become proud on account of (by) wealth.
On ( the ) first of Kārtika there is ( a ) festival.	(It) was advised by ( our ) preceptor ( when he was ) going to heaven.
( I ) saw ( a ) boy going to school.	( While ) living in ( a ) forest Rāma and Lakshmana destroyed many demons.
In prosperity many persons follow ( a ) man.	( I ) am very pleased by see- ing ( a sight of ) your Honour.
( A ) man is abandoned by ( his ) friends in adver- sity.	(The) talented are honoured at ( the ) courts of kings.
Krishna saw men driving horses.	(The) wind takes away ( the ) loosened flower from ( the ) stalk.
Ascetics regard (the) world as ( a ) wilderness.	Lightning is considered by poets ( as the ) wife of ( the ) cloud.
( A ) work is written by ( the ) talented Nārāyaṇa.	Fire, ( if ) touched, burns even ( the ) Hotri.
Even (the) meritorious are censured by (the) wicked.	
Men always desire to be long-lived.	
( It ) has been so laid down by ( the ) divine Manu.	

(The) desire for happiness | (their) enjoyment of hap-  
 of those who enjoy hap- | piness.  
 piness often increases by |

Râma lived in ( the ) prosperous city of Ayodhyâ

---

### EXAMINATION.

1. Repeat the case-terminations occurring in Sanskrit Grammars.

2. Compare the declension of nouns in वत् or मत् with that of present participles, and of these with that of any ordinary noun ending in a consonant, such as भूभत्.

3. How do you form the neuter dual ( nom., voc., acc. ) or feminine of present participles, and of adjectives in वत् or मत् ?

4. How is च् or ज् treated when followed by hard or soft consonants, or when it is at the end of a word ?

5. In what circumstances is स् generally changed to ष् ?

6. Decline प्रतिपद्, हुतभुज्, यशस्वत् *m., f. & n.*, कुर्वत् *m., f. & n.*, सुखभाज् *m. & n.*, आयुष्मत् *m. & n.*, दिशत् *m. f. & n.*, परवत् *m.*, आपद्, चोदयत् *m., f. & n.*, &c., &c.

7. Explain, with instances, the use of the Loc. and Gen. absolute.

---

## LESSON XXVI.

## NOUNS ENDING IN अन् AND इन्.

1. स्, the nominative and vocative singular termination, is dropped ( see note\*, page 97 ).

2. न् is dropped in the nominative singular, and before all terminations beginning with consonants.

3. The अ is lengthened in the first five inflections, and इ in the nominative singular only. This rule does not hold good in the case of neuter nouns. But in the plural of the nom., voc. and acc. of these, the अ and इ are lengthened.

4. अ is dropped before the vowel terminations, beginning with the अस् of the accusative plural, but not in cases when the अ is preceded by a conjunct consonant of which स् or न् is the final member. This rule is applied optionally in the locative singular of masculine and neuter nouns, and in the nom., voc., and acc. dual of the latter.

5. The vocative singular does not differ from the crude. In the neuter न् is optionally dropped.

## राजन् m.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	राजा	राजानौ	राजानः
Acc.	राजानम्	राजानौ	राज्ञः*
Instr.	राज्ञा	राजभ्याम्	राजभिः

\* The अ of the final syllable अन् being dropped, we have राजन्. By rule of *sandhi* ( see page 21, note\* ) न becomes न्, which, with the preceding ज, becomes ज्ञ.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Dat.	राज्ञे	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Abl.	राज्ञः	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Gen.	राज्ञः	राज्ञोः	राज्ञांम्
Loc.	राज्ञि-राज्ञनि	राज्ञोः	राज्ञसु
Voc.	राजन्	राजानौ	राजानः'

आत्मन् *m.*

Nom.	आत्मा	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः
Acc.	आत्मानम्	आत्मानौ	आत्मनः
Instr.	आत्मना	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभिः
Dat.	आत्मने	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः
Abl.	आत्मनः	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः
Gen.	आत्मनः	आत्मनोः	आत्मनाम्
Loc.	आत्मनि	आत्मनोः	आत्मसु
Voc	आत्मन्	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः

नामन् *n.*

Nom. and Acc.	नाम	नामनी or नाम्नी	नामानि
Instr.	नाम्ना	नामभ्याम्	नामभिः
Dat.	नाम्ने	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Abl.	नाम्नः	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Gen.	नाम्नः	नाम्नोः	नाम्नाम्
Loc.	नामनि नाम्नि	नाम्नोः	नामसु
Voc.	नामन् or नाम	नामनी or नाम्नी	नामानि

शशिन् *m.*

Nom.	शशी	शशिनौ	शशिनः
Acc.	शशिनम्	शशिनौ	शशिनः

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Instr.	शशिना	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभिः
Dat.	शशिने	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Abl.	शशिनः	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Gen.	शशितः	शशिनांः	शशिनाम्
Loc.	शशिनि	शशिनांः	शशिषु
Voc.	शशिन	शशिनौ	शशिनः

भाविन *n.*

Nom. and acc.	भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि
Voc. भाविन् or	भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि
The rest like	शशिन		

### WORDS.

अनुजीविन् <i>m.</i> a servant	कञ्चुकिन् <i>m.</i> attendant	अन	नामन् <i>n.</i> a name
अन्तरात्मन् <i>m.</i> the internal soul, the heart	कुशलिन् <i>adj.</i> happy, well	पक्षिन् <i>m.</i> a bird	प्राणिन् <i>m.</i> an animal
अपराधिन् <i>adj.</i> guilty, offending	कर्मन् <i>n.</i> action	प्रियवादिन् <i>adj.</i> speaking sweetly	प्रियवादिन् <i>adj.</i> speaking sweetly
अश्मन् <i>m.</i> a stone	कुशलिन <i>adj.</i> happy, well	प्रेमन् <i>m. n.</i> affection	प्रेमन् <i>m. n.</i> affection
आत्मन् <i>m.</i> the soul,	क्षयिन् <i>adj.</i> lessening, decreasing	फलाशिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> a fruit-eater	फलाशिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> a fruit-eater
उत्सङ्गवर्तिन् <i>adj.</i> (उत्सङ्ग <i>m.</i> lap) resting in the lap	क्षेत्रगामिन् <i>adj.</i> going to a holy place	ब्रह्मन् <i>m.</i> the Great	ब्रह्मन् <i>m.</i> the Great
	चर्मन् <i>n.</i> leather.	भाविन् <i>adj.</i> what is to be, future	भाविन् <i>adj.</i> what is to be, future
		महिमन् <i>m.</i> greatness	महिमन् <i>m.</i> greatness

मूर्धन <i>m.</i> the head	वर्त्मन् <i>n.</i> a way, path	शूलिन <i>m.</i> name of the god S'iva
मेधाविन्* <i>adj.</i> talented, intelligent	विश्वकर्मन् <i>m.</i> the architect of the gods	सद्गन् <i>n.</i> a house
योगिन <i>m.</i> an ascetic	शिखरिन् <i>m.</i> a mountain	सीमन् <i>f.</i> boundary, bounds
राजन् <i>m.</i> a king		स्वामिन् <i>m.</i> a lord
लघिमन् <i>m.</i> littleness		हमन् <i>n.</i> gold

अनर्थ <i>m.</i> disadvantage, evil	उपकार <i>m.</i> doing good to another, obligation, benefiting another	कौशल <i>n.</i> skill, proficiency
अन्तःपुर <i>n.</i> the apartment occupied by women in a house	उपानह† <i>f.</i> a shoe	क्रमेण ( <i>instr. sing.</i> of क्रम) gradually
अमात्य <i>m.</i> counsellor	कुण्ठित ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of कुण्ठ) hampered, impeded	गण 10th <i>conj.</i> to count, to reckon, to consider
अम्बर <i>n.</i> the sky	कृ with आविस्[आविष्कृ†] to manifest, to show, to expose	युरु <i>adj.</i> long
अर्थ <i>m.</i> a thing, occurrence, event	केवलम् <i>adv.</i> solely	जगत्कर्तृ <i>m.</i> Creator of the world
अवतरत् ( <i>pr. part.</i> of तृ with अव) descending [ter]	कैकेयी <i>f.</i> name of a wife of Das'aratha	जीविका <i>f.</i> livelihood
आत्मजा <i>f.</i> daughter		दिन <i>n.</i> a day
आरम्भ <i>m.</i> beginning, performance		दुष्ट ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of दुष्) wicked
		दूर <i>adj.</i> distant
		दैन्य <i>n.</i> meanness

\* The feminine form of an adjective ending in इन् is made up by adding ई; as मेधाविनी 'talented' (woman).

† The ह् of this word becomes त् and द् in the circumstances mentioned in note † page 97.

‡ See note ‡, p. 97.

दुः 1st conj. Parasm.	पुण्यवत् <i>adj.</i> virtuous	विनाश <i>m.</i> destruction
to melt with pity		
न कदापि never	पूर्वार्ध <i>m.</i> the first half	विशुद्धि <i>f.</i> purity
निर्मित ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of मा with निर्) created, constructed, formed, made	प्रसन्न ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of सद् with प्र) pleased	विश्वास <i>m.</i> confidence
निर्वृत्तिमत <i>adj.</i> happy	प्रियवादित्व <i>n.</i> kindness of speech	वृद्धिमत् <i>adj.</i> lengthening
निर्देशित ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of the causal of विश् with नि) placed	बुद्धि <i>f.</i> intellect	व्याली <i>f.</i> a tigress.
परार्ध <i>m.</i> the second or latter half	मधुरम् <i>adv.</i> sweetly	शुभ <i>adj.</i> good, virtuous [ purity
पश्चात् <i>ind.</i> afterwards	यात्रिक <i>m.</i> a pilgrim	श्यामिका <i>f.</i> im-
	लक्ष् 10th conj. with सम्, to observe, to test, to prove	श्रवण <i>n.</i> hearing
	लघु <i>adj.</i> short	श्रीषेण <i>m.</i> name of a person
	वसुदेव <i>m.</i> name of Krishna's father	साशङ्क <i>adj.</i> suspicious
		सुख <i>n.</i> ease
		मोत्कण्ठ <i>adj.</i> anxious
		स्वप्न <i>m.</i> a dream

## SENTENCES.

यांगिनः फलाशिनो भवन्ति ।	कञ्चुकी राक्षामन्तःपुरेऽधिकृतः पुरुषः ।
अपराधिनं मा क्षमस्व ।	भाविनोऽर्नरथाञ् शतुं न
अनुजीविने कुप्यति भर्ता ।	समर्थोऽस्ति जनः ।
दशरथस्य पुत्रो नाम्ना रामः ।	अश्मभिरश्वस्य गतिः कु-
ब्रह्मणः प्रजाः प्रजायन्ते ।	ण्डिता ।
राजन् कुशली भव ।	

जगत्कर्तुर्महिम्नां फलं सर्वत्र  
दृश्यते ।

क्षेत्रगामिना वर्त्मना गच्छन्तं  
यात्रिकमपश्यम् ।

जनस्य कल्याणाय यतमा-  
नेन रामेणात्मा क्लेशमु-  
पानीयत ।

आत्मनः पुत्राणां कर्मसु  
कौशलं प्रशंसति ।

कृष्णो वसुदेवस्य सद्गनि  
वसन्न \*म्बरादवतरन्तं  
नारदमपश्यत् ।

श्रीषेणस्य राज्ञो महिषी सूर्ये  
चन्द्रं चात्मन उत्सङ्गव-  
र्तिनौ स्वप्नेऽपश्यत् ।

अपराधिनः पुरुषान्दण्डय-  
न्तु राजानः ।

अश्मनेव निर्मितं दुष्टानां  
हृदयं परकीयस्य दुःख-  
स्य श्रवणेन न कदापि  
द्रवति ।

शुभानां कर्मणामभ्रम्भः  
कल्याणाय ।

जगता कुटुम्बिनं मन्यन्तं  
आत्मानं साधुः ।

प्राणिनामुपकारायैव साधूनां  
जगति जीवितम् ।

प्रियवाद्भिनां प्रियवाद्दित्वं  
दैन्यं गण्यते शठैः ।

अज्ञानादात्मनो विनाशायैव  
केवलं राज्ञा दशरथेन  
व्यालीव कैकेय्यात्मनः  
सद्गनि निवेशिता ।

प्रसन्नो भवतोऽन्तरात्मा ।

\* When इ, ए and न् at the end of a word or grammatical form are preceded by a short vowel and followed by any vowel, they are doubled.

† If a nominal or verbal form ending in ए, ऐ, ओ or औ is followed by a vowel, the ए and इ of the substitute for the former are optionally dropped. The two vowels thus brought together by the dropping of ए or इ do not coalesce.



<p>दिनस्य पूर्वार्धे वृक्षाणां छाया          आरम्भे गुर्यः क्रमेण          च क्षयिष्यः परार्धे तु</p>	<p>पुरा लघवः पश्चाच्च वृद्धि-          मत्यः ।          हेमः संलक्ष्यते ह्यग्नौ विशु-          द्धिः श्यामिकापि वा ।</p>
---	--

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Devadatta is intelligent.<br/>         (The) father embraced<br/>         (his) son with affection.<br/>         Nala was (the) son of<br/>         -<u>Viśvaka</u>rman.<br/>         Birds fly in ( the ) sky.<br/>         Servants follow (their) lord.<br/>         Trees grow on mountains.<br/>         (I) do not remember (the)<br/>         names of ( the ) boys.<br/>         Shoes are made of leather.<br/>         Hari's ruin is ( the ) result<br/>         of ( his ) actions.<br/>         (The) mind of ( a ) guilty<br/>         person is always suspi-<br/>         cious.<br/>         ( The ) message of ( the )<br/>         queen was taken to (the)<br/>         king by (the) chamber-<br/>         lain.<br/>         Though speaking sweetly,<br/>         ( I ) speak (the) truth.<br/>         (The) whole creation was<br/>         born of Brahman.</p> | <p>Men are often anxious to<br/>         know future events.<br/>         Śiva is sought in ( the )<br/>         heart by ascetics.<br/>         (His) foot was placed by<br/>         (the) king on (the) heads<br/>         of ( his ) enemies.<br/>         ( An ) educated man does<br/>         not transgress ( the )<br/>         bounds of good conduct.<br/>         On hearing intelligence of<br/>         ( his ) happy sons in (a)<br/>         distant country ( he )<br/>         rejoiced.<br/>         Affection for (their) young<br/>         is shown by even ( the )<br/>         beasts.<br/>         In (a) forest livelihood is<br/>         made by fruit-eaters<br/>         with ease.<br/>         (He) worshipped guests in<br/>         ( his ) house as gods.</p> |
|--|--|

(A) man becomes famous (The) littleness of men is  
 by greatness of intellect. exposed by (their) own  
 (The) confidence of sub- actions.  
 jects grows in (a) good Brahmâ created animals,  
 king. and stones, and (the) sky.

---

EXAMINATION.

1. In what cases is the न् of nouns ending in अन् dropped, and in what cases the अ? Give examples of nouns which do not drop the latter.

2. Compare the declension of nouns ending in अन् with that of those in इन्.

3. Decline सूर्यन्, महिमन्, वर्त्मन्, यज्वन्, लघिमन्, कुशलिन, सद्यन्, पक्षिन्, कर्मन्, सीमन्, &c., &c.

4. How do you form the feminine of adjective ending in इन्?

5. When are इ, ण, and न् doubled?

6. What changes take place when the ending ए, ऐ, ओ or औ of a nominal or verbal form is followed by a vowel? Give the rules and illustrate them.

---

LESSON XXVII.

NOUNS ENDING IN स्, वस् AND ईयस् OR एयस्.

1. The nom. sing. of nouns ending in स् is formed by dropping the termination स् and lengthening अ if it precedes. The स् of the noun is then changed to a Visarga (*vide note* † p. 6).

2. Before the terminations beginning with consonants the **स्** is changed to a *visarga*, which, in being compounded with the terminations, follows the *Saṁdhi* rules that have been given (see note\* page 15, and † and ¶ page 17).

3. Nouns in **वस्** and **ईयस्** or **एयस्** prefix in the masculine a **न्** to the final **स्**, and their penultimate **अ** is lengthened, in the first five inflections. The nominative singular ends in **वान्** and **यान्**.

4. The **व** of **वस्** is changed to **उ\*** before the vowel terminations, beginning with that of the accusative plural, and before the **ई** of the nom., voc., and acc. dual of the neuter; and the **स्** to **द्** before the consonantal, and in the nom., voc., and acc. sing. of the neuter.

5. The rule mentioned in 2 holds also in the case of **ईयस्** or **एयस्**.

6. The preceding **अ**, if any, is not lengthened in the case of the nom., voc., and acc. sing. of neuter nouns. Before the **द्** of the plural, the penultimate vowel is lengthened and a nasal inserted after it.

7. In the vocative singulars of all these, the penultimate is not lengthened; as **चन्द्रमस्**, **विद्वन्**, &c.

#### चन्द्रमसु *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	चन्द्रमाः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः
Acc.	चन्द्रमसम्	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः
Instr.	चन्द्रमसा	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभिः

\* Before this the preceding **इ**, if any, is dropped; **सेद्विषसु**  
**सदुषः** acc. pl.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Dat.	चन्द्रमसे	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमांभ्यः
Abl.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमांभ्यः
Gen.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमहास
Loc.	चन्द्रमसि	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमःसु-स्तु
Voc.	चन्द्रमः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः
विद्वस् <i>m.</i>			
Nom.	विद्वान्	विद्वान्सौ*	विद्वान्सः
Acc.	विद्वान्सम्	विद्वान्सौ	विदुषः†
Instr.	विदुषा	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भिः
Dat.	विदुषे	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्यः
Abl.	विदुषः	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्युः
Gen.	विदुषः	विदुषोः	विदुषाम्
Loc.	विदुषि	विदुषोः	विद्वत्सु
Voc.	विद्वन्	विद्वान्सौ	विद्वान्सः
श्रेयस् <i>m.</i>			
Nom.	श्रेयान्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः
Acc.	श्रेयांसम्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयसः
Instr.	श्रेयसा	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयांभिः
Dat.	श्रेयसे	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयांभ्यः
Abl.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयांभ्यः
Gen.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयसांः	श्रेयसाम्
Loc.	श्रेयसि	श्रेयसोः	श्रेयःसु-स्तु
Voc.	श्रेयन्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः

\* In the body of a word or grammatical form *च्* is changed to an *anusvāra* when followed by *ञ*, *ष*, *स्* or *ह*.

† See note † p. 97.

		मनस् <i>n.</i>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom., Voc. and Acc	मनः	मनसी	मनांसि

The rest like चन्द्रमीस्.

		तस्थिवस् <i>n.</i>	
		तस्थुषी*	
Nom., Voc. and Acc.	तस्थिवत	तस्थुषी*	तस्थिवांसि

The rest like विद्वस्.

		अर्चिस् <i>f.</i>	
Nom.	अर्चिः	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः
Acc.	अर्चिषम्	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः
Instr.	अर्चिषा	अर्चिभ्याम्	अर्चिभिः
Dat.	अर्चिषे	अर्चिभ्याम्	अर्चिभ्यः
Abl.	अर्चिषः	अर्चिभ्याम्	अर्चिभ्यः
Gen.	अर्चिषः	अर्चिषांः	अर्चिषाण
Loc.	अर्चिषि	अर्चिषांः	अर्चिषु षु
Voc.	अर्चिः	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः

#### WORDS.

अध्यषिवस् <i>adj.</i> dwelt	तस्थिवस् <i>adj.</i> sat
कनीयस् <i>adj.</i> younger	तेजस् <i>n.</i> light, heat   heaven
चक्षुस् <i>n.</i> the eye	दिषोकस् <i>m.</i> an inhabitant of
छन्दस् <i>n.</i> Veda	दुर्वासस् <i>m.</i> name of a sage
ज्यायस् <i>adj.</i> elder	धनुस् <i>n.</i> a bow
तपस् <i>n.</i> religious austerity	नभस् <i>n.</i> the sky
तमस् <i>n.</i> darkness	पयस् <i>n.</i> water

\* The feminine of adjectives ending in वस् is the same as the Nom., Voc. and Acc. dual of the neuter; while that of adjectives in ईयस् and एयस् is formed by the simple addition of ई.

† This and भूयस् are declined like श्रेयस्.

प्रेयस् <i>adj.</i> very dear, dearer	वनौकस् <i>adj.</i> one dwelling in a forest
भूयस् <i>adj.</i> very great, greater	वयस् <i>n.</i> age
मनस् <i>n.</i> mind	वासस् <i>n.</i> a cloth
यशस् <i>n.</i> fame, glory	विद्वस् <i>adj.</i> learned
रक्षस् <i>n.</i> an evil spirit, a <i>Rākshasa</i>	वेधस् <i>m.</i> Brahmâ
रजस् <i>n.</i> dust, pollen	शिरस् <i>n.</i> the head
वक्षस् <i>n.</i> the breast	श्रेयस् <i>adj.</i> superior, pros- perous
वचस् <i>n.</i> speech	सरस् <i>n.</i> lake [ perous
	हविस् <i>n.</i> an offering

अधर्म <i>m.</i> sin	दरिद्र <i>adj.</i> poor
अनन्तरम् <i>adv.</i> after	दारुण <i>adj.</i> dreadful
अभूमि <i>f.</i> not ground	द्वारका <i>f.</i> name of a town
अविचलित (अ + विचलित <i>past</i> <i>pass. part. of चल with</i> <i>वि</i> ) steady	नव <i>adj.</i> new
कण्टक <i>m. n.</i> a thorn	निश्चेष्ट <i>adj.</i> motionless
कीचक <i>m.</i> name of the commander-in-chief of king Virâta	परिहित ( <i>past pass. part. of</i> <i>धा with परि</i> ) worn
कुश <i>m.</i> name of a son of Râma	पूजास्थान <i>n.</i> an object of worship or reverence
कृत ( <i>past pass. part. of कृ</i> ) done, made	प्रियंवदा <i>f.</i> name of a female companion of S'akuntalâ
कृते <i>ind.</i> for, for the sake (of)	भगीरथ <i>m.</i> name of a king of the solar race
गुणिन् <i>adj.</i> meritorious	महाराज <i>m.</i> a great king
जीर्ण ( <i>past pass. part. of</i> <i>ज</i> ) worn out, old	लिङ्ग <i>n.</i> sex
	वर <i>m.</i> a boon
	शाखा <i>f.</i> a branch

श्वेत <i>adj.</i> white	oppressed by heat
संतप्त ( <i>past pass. part. of</i> तप् <i>with सम्</i> ) heated,	सहसा <i>adv.</i> at once, suddenly
	हरण <i>n.</i> taking away

उद् 4th conj. *Parasm.* with प्र, to throw; आप् *with वि*, to cover; यत् *pr. part. with उद्*, उद्यत् rising; व्रज् *1st conj. Parasm.* to go; अत्रि *1st conj. Parasm.* and *Ātm.* with आ, to resort to, to depend upon; ह् with आ, to eat, to perform ( a sacrifice ).

## SENTENCES.

मुनयो वनौकसोऽभवन् ।	शत्रूञ् शिरस्सु प्रहरति ।
देवान् दिवौकसो वदन्ति ।	मनसा हरिं व्रजति ।
कनीयांसं भ्रातरमाह्वय ।	तपसां फलमनुभवतु ।
कुशो लवस्य ज्यायान् भ्राता ।	दुर्वासाः पाण्डवानां वस-
प्रेयसो जनान् स्मरति कृष्णः ।	तिमगच्छत् । [ वर्तन्ते ।
उद्यन्तं चन्द्रमसं प्रेक्षस्व ।	भूयांसोऽत्र धान्यस्य राशयो
तमोभिर्नमो व्याप्यते ।	रामो रक्षांसि हत्वा यशो-
वाससी परिहिते कन्यया ।	ऽविन्दत । [ श्रूयते ।
श्रेयसे यतते ।	गङ्गायाः पयांसि श्वेतानीति

विद्वद्भिरुपदिष्टो दशरथो यज्ञमाहरत् ।

भीमेन वक्षसि ताडितः कीचकोऽमुह्यत् ।

बहूनि हवींष्यग्नौ प्रास्यति ।

नगरस्य समीपे तस्थिवद्राजसैन्यमपश्यम् ।

सूर्यस्य तेजसा संतप्तः पान्थश्छायामाश्रयते ।

\*द्वारकामध्येषुषो जनस्य संपदो मनसोऽप्यभूमिरभक्तम् ।

वसिष्ठस्य वचांसि श्रुत्वा विश्वामित्रेण सह रामस्य गमनं  
दशरथोऽन्वमन्यत ।

गुणाः पूजास्थानं गुणेषु न च लिङ्गं न च वयः ।

कैकेय्याः दारुणं वचः श्रुत्वा महाराजो दशरथः सहसा  
भूमावपतन्निश्चेष्टश्चाभवत् ।

Hari appeased (his) mother  
by (his) speech.

Nârâyana's younger brother  
is at Kâsî.

Pânini speaks of (the)  
Vedas as *Uhhandasas*.

(The) wind brings pollen  
from flowers.

May (the) glory of (the)  
King spread over (the)  
earth !

Priyamvadâ went to Dur-  
vâsas and begged par-  
don.

Hari saw with ( his ) eyes  
(the) charioteer driving  
horses.

Râma was waited upon  
(served) by ( his ) younger  
brothers.

(The) hermitages of (the)

\* That is, their wealth and general prosperity exceeded their desire.



<p>forest-dwelling <i>Rishis</i> were made of leaves and branches of trees.</p> <p>Bhagī-atha pleased Vedhas by (his) austerities.</p> <p>(There) are lotus-flowers in the waters of (the) lakes.</p> <p>(The) king reveres learned men.</p> <p>As (a) man leaves worn out clothes and wears new ones, so (the) soul leaves old bodies and enters new ones.</p> <p>Raghu conquered (the) earth by (his) bow and arrows.</p> <p>(The) offerings thrown into (the) fire are carried by (the) fire to (the) gods.</p> <p>(The) people, who dwelt in Ayodhyâ, were happy.</p>	<p>After light comes darkness and after darkness comes (the) light.</p> <p>Leaving (the) not on (the) thorns, (the) birds flew into (the) sky.</p> <p>(There) is very great sin in taking away (the) wealth of (the) poor.</p> <p>Warriors do not mind even death for the sake of fame.</p> <p>(The) younger brother followed (the) elder brother.</p> <p>(He) obtained many boons from (the) gods.</p> <p>Truth is dearer than life to (the) virtuous.</p> <p>God is sought by (His) devotees with steady minds</p> <p>(A) learned person is honoured everywhere.</p>
---	--

#### EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the declensions of nouns ending in अस्, इस्, ईयस् or पयस्, and वस्.
2. When is the व् of वस् changed to उ, and how is the preceding इ, if any, treated in this case?

3. How is the feminine of nouns ending in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् formed ?

4. Decline नभस्, धनुस्, जग्मिवस्, *m., f. & n.*, लघीयस् *m., f. & n.*, पयस्, चक्रवस् *m., f. & n.*, ज्यायस् *m., f. & n.*, चक्षुस्, वनोकस् *m. & f.*, मोदिवस् *m., f. & n.*, &c., &c.

## LESSON XXVIII.

### ON THE POTENTIAL MOOD.

#### Terminations.

##### *Parasmaipada.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ईयम	ईव	ईम
2nd pers.	ईस्	ईतव	ईत
3rd pers.	ईत्	ईताम्	ईयुस्

##### *Ātmanepada.*

1st pers.	ईय	ईवहि	ईमहि
2nd pers.	ईथाः	ईयाथाम्	ईध्वम
3rd pers.	ईत्	ईयाताम्	ईरन्*

\*These terminations are the same as those of the Imperfect with the following exceptions and modifications:—The *Parasm.* 3rd pers. plur. termination is उस् instead of अन् and those of the *Ātm.* 3rd pers. plur., 1st pers. sing., 3rd and 2nd pers. duals are रन्, अ, आताम्, and आथाम् respectively, instead of अन्त, इ, इथाम्, and इथाम्. To these terminations हे is to be prefixed when they begin with a consonant and ईयु when they begin with a vowel.

The conjunctive signs must be added on to the roots before the terminations of the Potential.

*Parasmaipada.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers. <sup>2</sup>	वसेयम्	वसेव	वसेम
2nd pers.	वसेः	वसेतम्	वसेत
3rd pers.	वसेत्	वसेताम्	वसेयुः*

*Âtmanepada.*

1st pers.	युध्येय	युध्येवहि	युध्येमहि
2nd pers.	युध्येथाः	युध्येयाथाम	युध्येध्वम
3rd pers.	युध्येत्	युध्येयाताम्	युध्येरन्

The potential expresses (1) probability, commands, prayers, wishes, hopes, &c., and (2) is used in dependent clauses implying these. (3) It is also used in conditional sentences in which one statement depends on another as its reason or condition. In these two latter respects, it resembles the English subjunctive.

WORDS.

अध्वस्त्रेव <i>m.</i> ( अध्वन <i>m.</i> a road, अपाय <i>m.</i> harm	
स्त्रेव <i>m.</i> fatigue ) the fa-	अभिभूत <i>past pass. part. of</i>
tigue of a journey	भू <i>with अभि</i> ) overcome,
अनुरजन <i>n.</i> pleasing, giving	overpowered
delight to	[ person अहित <i>n.</i> injury, harm, da-
अपण्डित <i>m.</i> an illiterate	mage

\* The potential forms of अस्र and अह are given in the Second Book.

† Except pluperfect conditionals.

आवरण <i>n.</i> covering, obstruction	प्रतिहत ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of हन् <i>with</i> प्रति) obstructed
उत <i>ind.</i> or	
कूप <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to be able	प्रथमसुकृत <i>n.</i> (प्रथम <i>adj.</i> first, previous; सुकृत <i>n.</i> ) a previous good action
क्षुद्र <i>adj.</i> insignificant, mean	
गाह <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> <i>with</i> अव, to bathe in	प्राप्त ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of आप <i>with</i> प्र) arrived at, come to
जायापती <i>m. du.</i> wife and husband	बहिस् <i>ind.</i> out of (used with the Abl.)
तप <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to shine, to be hot	भागीरथी <i>f.</i> the Ganges
तमिस्रा <i>f.</i> night	भूरि <i>adj.</i> much
तृषित <i>adj.</i> thirsty	भोस् <i>ind.</i> a vocative particle
दाग्नि <i>n.</i> poverty	रक्षण <i>n.</i> defence
दीन <i>adj.</i> poor	रज्जु <i>f.</i> a rope
fortune	
दुर्दशा <i>f.</i> bad state, misfortune	वस् <i>with</i> अधि, to sit upon, to rest upon
द्रुह <i>4th conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to act the traitor	विघ्न <i>m.</i> an obstacle
धीर <i>adj.</i> wise, of fortitude or patience	विपत्ति <i>f.</i> adversity
नीचैराख्य <i>adj.</i> (नीचैस्, आख्या <i>f.</i> name) named नीचैस्	विमार्ग <i>m.</i> a wrong path, evil conduct
न्यायसभा <i>f.</i> (न्याय <i>m.</i> justice सभा <i>f.</i> court) court of justice	विमुख <i>adj.</i> with the face turned away from
result	
पद् <i>with</i> निस् [निष्पद्*] to परकीय <i>adj.</i> another's	विश्रामहेतोः ( <i>abl. or gen. sing.</i> of विश्रामहेतु <i>m.</i> ; विश्राम <i>m.</i> rest, हेतु <i>m.</i> purpose) for the purpose of rest

\* See Note ‡ p. 97.

† भोस् drops its ष when followed by a vowel or a soft consonant.

शोभन <i>adj.</i> good	सुरभि <i>adj.</i> fragrant
संश्रय <i>m.</i> a resting-place	सुवृत्त <i>adj.</i> virtuous, good
संमाज <i>m.</i> an assembly	स्मृ <i>with</i> वि, to forget
सुष्ठु. <i>n.</i>	} a good action
सुचरित <i>n.</i>	

## SENTENCES.

विपदाभिभूतांऽपि न धर्मं त्यजेयम् ।  
 इच्छामि सोमं मिवेन्द्रवान् ।  
 किं भो नृत्यं शिक्षेयोत गानम् ।  
 भूरिणा प्रयत्नेन तत्त्वमवगच्छेः ।  
 पुत्राः सुचरितैः पितरौ प्रीणयेयुः ।  
 ईश्वरस्य पूजया शान्तिं विन्देवहि ।  
 रज्जुं सर्पे न मन्येध्वम् ।  
 दुर्दशां गते नरि श्रुद्रोऽप्यहितमाचरेत् ।  
 वर्धमानं व्याधिं जयन्तं शत्रुं च नोपेक्षेत ।  
 पण्डितानां समाजेऽपण्डिता मौनं भजेयुः ।  
 कुसुमैः सुरभिणि हर्म्येऽध्वस्वेदं नयेथाः ।  
 प्रजानामनुरञ्जनाय राजानो यतेरन् ।  
 सुवृत्ताय नृपतये प्रजा न द्रुह्येयुः ।  
 यदि हरिर्विमार्गाश्रिवर्तेत शोभनं भवेत् ।  
 धर्मं रताः प्रज्ञा हरिं पश्येयुः ।  
 वन्सौ मातृगन्धामनुरुध्येयाधाम ।

धैर्यमवलम्ब्य शत्रुभिः सह युध्येथाः ।

नारायणस्यालस्याद्द्वारिद्यं निष्पद्येत ।

शिष्यस्याविनयं गुरुर्न सहेत ।

विपत्तौ धीरो न मुह्येद्धर्मं वा न परित्यजेत् ।

इच्छामि पुनरपि पुण्यां भागीरथीमवगाहेवहीत्यवद्रामं  
सीता ।

संश्रयाय प्राप्ते मित्रे प्रथमसुकृतानि स्मृत्वा शत्रुदोऽपि न  
विमुखो भवेत् ।

तृषिताय जलं यच्छेद्धरेद्दीनस्य चापदम् ।

नीचैराख्यं गिरिमधिवसेस्तत्र विश्रामहेतोः ।

सूर्ये तपत्यावरणाय दृष्टेः कल्पेत लोकस्य कथं तमिस्रा ।

(You two) should wash (your) hands and feet when  
( you ) return home.

Men should not forget ( their ) friends.

If ( thou ) wert to taste poison, ( thou ) wouldst die.

(The two) books may be carried in (the two) hands.

(You two) should learn *Nyâya* from (your) teacher.

Let (us) sit here in the shade of (a) tree.

Kings should protect (their) subjects from harm.

Let (us) worship God with (a) pure heart.

(Thou) shouldst give money to poor persons.

(You) should not err in [from] (your) duties.

Men should not become agitated without cause.

No man shall covet another's wealth.

(The) king ordered that ( the two ) rogues should be beaten.

(We) should obtain fame, if (we) died in defence of (our) country.

Witnesses shall always tell (the) truth in courts of justice.

If (I) go to Kâsî, (I) will bring many Sanskrit books.

If (you) were to tell (a) lie, (you) would be beaten by (your) masters.

(The) king led (his) soldiers out of ( the ) city that (he) might fight with (his) enemy.

(I) should be punished by (my) masters, if (I) were seen doing evil (sin).

Would ( the ) poor Brâhmanas get ( any ) money if ( they ) should beg through ( the ) town ?

(I) gave much money to (my) sisters that my parents might be pleased.

(A) wife and husband should worship *Agni* every day in (the) house.

(A) man should not mind trouble in (the) performance of duty.

Pupils should salute ( their ) teacher.

Though obstructed by obstacles, ( you ) should not abandon a work begun.

---

#### EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the terminations of the Imperfect and the Potential.
2. In what senses is the Potential used ?
3. When does *मासु* drop its *सु* ?

4. Give the Potential (all numbers and persons) of  
 सृ, ईक्ष्, मन्त्र् with नि, सृज्, ह, डी, सृग्, स्था, जन्, पा act.  
 and pass., कृ pass., श्च with अनु act. and pass., श्चु pass.,  
 सृच् act. and pass., &c., &c.

## LESSON XXIX.

### PRONOUNS,

The chief pronouns in Sanskrit are—सर्व 'all,' तद् 'that,'  
 एतद् 'this,' यद् 'who' or 'which' (relative), किम् 'who,'  
 or 'which' (interrogative), अस्मद् 'I' or 'we,' युष्मद्  
 'thou' or 'you,' इद्म् 'this,' अद्स् 'this' or 'that.'

1. The following five terminations are peculiar to  
 pronouns of the masculine gender ending in अ; in other  
 respects the pronouns are declined like the correspond-  
 ing nouns—

	Nom.	Pl.	ई
	Dat.	Sing.	स्मै
	Abl.	Sing.	स्मात्
	Gen.	Pl.	इषाम्
	Loc.	Sing.	स्मिन्
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	सर्वः	सर्वौ	सर्वे
Acc.	सर्वम्	सर्वौ	सर्वान्
Instr.	सर्वेण	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वैः
Dat.	सर्वस्मै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्मात्	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्य	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्मिन्	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषु



2. Pronouns of the feminine gender ending in आ take the following peculiar terminations before all of which, except साम्, the आ is shortened; in other respects they are declined like nouns in आ—

	Dat. '	Sing.	स्यै
	Abl.	Sing.	स्यात्
	Gen.	Sing.	स्यात्
	Gen.	Pl.	साम्
	Loc.	Sing.	स्याम्
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	सर्वा	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Acc.	सर्वाम्	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Instr.	सर्वया	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभिः
Dat.	सर्वस्यै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्याः	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्याः	सर्वयोः	सर्वासाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्याम्	सर्वयोः	सर्वासु
	<i>Neut. Nom. &amp; Acc.</i>	सर्वम्	सर्वे
			सर्वाणि

The rest like the Masculine.

3. तद्, एतद्, यद् and किम् in the masculine gender are declined as if they were त, एत, य and क, respectively, *i. e.* pronouns ending in अ. The nom. sing. forms of तद् and एतद्, however, are सः\* and एषः respectively.

4. In the feminine gender these pronouns are declined as if they were ता, एता, या and का, *i. e.* ending in आ. The Nominative singulars of the first two are सा and एषा respectively.

\* सः and एषः drop the final स् or visarga when followed by a consonant in a sentence, स पुरुषः, &c

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Neuter Nom. and Acc.	{ तद् एतद् यद् किम्	{ ते एते ये के	{ तानि एतानि यानि कानि

5. एन is used optionally for एत in the accusative, the instrumental singular, and the genitive and locative dual in the three genders.

## MASCULINE.

Acc.	एतम् or एनम्, एता or एनौ, एतान् or एनान्
Instr. Sing.	एतेन or एनेन
Gen. & Loc. Du.	एतयोः or एनयोः

## FEMININE.

Acc.	एताम् or एनाम्, एते or एने, एताः or एनाः
Instr. Sing.	एतया or एनया
Gen. & Loc. Du.	एतयोः or एनयोः
Neut. Acc.	एतद् or एनद्, एते or एने, एतानि or एनानि

## WORDS.

अक्षर <i>adj.</i> immutable	कपिल <i>m.</i> name of a great sage
अखिल <i>adj.</i> all, whole	
अटवी <i>f.</i> a forest	काश्चन <i>n.</i> gold
अर्थ <i>10th conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> with प्र, to seek, to desire	कुलीन <i>adj.</i> born of a good family
अल्प <i>adj.</i> small, little	गुणज्ञ <i>adj.</i> (गुण merit, and ज्ञा to know) one who appreciates merit
अवदात <i>adj.</i> pure, noble	
आत्मज <i>m.</i> a son	
आयास <i>m.</i> effort, trouble	
इष्ट ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of इष् ) wished, desired	मै <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to sing
	चारु <i>adj.</i> beautiful

चौर्य <i>n.</i> theft	प्रयाग <i>n.</i> Allahabad
जाल्म <i>m.</i> a wretch, a rascal	ब्रह्मविद् <i>adj.</i> a metaphysical philosopher; one knowing the <i>Brahman</i>
दक्षिणा <i>f.</i> Money given to Brâhmaṇas	महत्   <i>adj.</i> great
दर्शनीय <i>adj.</i> handsome	महिषासुर <i>m.</i> an evil spirit in the form of a buffalo
दिश* <i>f.</i> direction, quarter	मेदिनी <i>f.</i> the earth
दुराप <i>adj.</i> difficult to obtain	राजपुत्र <i>m.</i> a prince
दुर्गा <i>f.</i> name of a goddess	राज्ञी <i>f.</i> a queen
देवायतन <i>n.</i> a temple	रोदन <i>n.</i> weeping
द्यावापृथिवी <i>f. du.</i> the sky and the earth	वित्त <i>n.</i> wealth
नाद् 10th <i>conj. Parasm. &amp; Ātm.</i> to act as in a dramatic play	विधृत ( <i>past pass. part. of वृ</i> with <i>वि</i> ) upheld, supported
निष्णात <i>adj.</i> well-versed	श्रद्धेय <i>adj.</i> credible
पुराण <i>n.</i> name of the sacred poetical works comprising the whole body of Hindu mythology	श्रुतिमत <i>adj.</i> one who knows the <i>Vedas</i>
पूत ( <i>past pass. part. of पू</i> ) purified, holy	सगर <i>m.</i> name of a king of the solar race
प्रपन्न ( <i>past pass. part. of पद्</i> with <i>प्र</i> ) joined with	साध्य <i>adj.</i> obtainable, possible to make
	सामर्थ्य <i>n.</i> power

\* The श् of this is changed to क् in the nom. sing., and before the consonantal terminations. The क् is changed to ग् before soft consonants. ( See note † p. 28 ).

† As in the case of nouns in वन् and ईयस् or एयस् ( see rules 3, 6 and 7, p. 112), the penultimate अ of this is lengthened and न् prefixed to the final त् in the first five inflections of the masculine, and nom., voc. and acc. plural of the neuter. When compounded as an adjective with a following substantive, it becomes वन्त.

## SENTENCES.

कोऽत्रागतः ।	तेषु तेषु शास्त्रेषु निष्णातैः
कस्यैतानि पुस्तकानि ।	पण्डितैः सह राजाऽभा-
कस्याः पुत्रा पते ।	पत ।
यं पुरुषं ह्योऽपश्यं तमेवाह्व	कयोस्ते वाससी ।
यामि ।	ययात्मानं पूतं मन्यते वसि-
सा बाला न *किञ्चिदवदत् ।	ष्टस्तामरुन्धती वन्दस्व ।
तेभ्यो ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दक्षिणा-	सर्वासु कलासु प्रावीण्यमु-
मयच्छम् ।	पगतो राजपुत्रः ।
कस्मान्नगराद्दूत आगतः ।	यया महिषांसुरो हतस्तस्यै
पतेषां यद्यदिष्टं तत्तत्क्रिय-	दुर्गायै नमः ।
ताम् ।	ते नद्यौ प्रयागे संगच्छेते ।
याः कथाः पुराणेषु श्रूयन्ते	याभ्यां चौर्यं कृतं तौ पुरुषौ
ता एवैते नाटयन्ति ।	राजाऽदण्डयत् ।
स एवैष प्रदेशो यस्मिन् प्रि-	पतस्यामटव्यां पुरा ब्रह्मविदो
यया सह चिरमवसम् ।	मुनयो न्यवसन् ।
येनैतदखिलं जगन्निरमीयत	यैर्मेदिन्युत्खाता ये च कपि-
तस्मै नम ईश्वराय ।	लस्य कोपेन दग्धास्तान्

\* The addition of चिद् or अपि to किम् in all its genders gives it an indefinite sense; किञ्चित् 'something' or 'anything,' कश्चिद् 'somebody,' &c.

† See rule, page 61, footnote\*.

सगरस्यात्मजान् भगीरथो पुरा यानि वस्तूनि महता  
 गङ्गाया जलेनोदधरत् । श्रमेण साध्यान्यासंस्ता-  
 यासां विवाहाः स्वपुत्रैः सह न्यधुना यन्त्राणां साम-  
 समजायन्त तामिर्जन- ध्यादल्पेनैवायासेन सा-  
 कस्य कन्यामिः प्रपन्नो ध्यानि ।  
 राजा दशरथोऽयोध्या- किं तथा धेन्वा क्रियते यस्या  
 मगच्छत् । [ तु श्रूयते । दुग्धं नोपलभ्यते ।  
 न दृश्यतेऽत्र कोऽपि रोदनं

यस्यास्ति वित्तं स नरः कुलीनः  
 स पण्डितः स श्रुतिमान् गुणज्ञः ।  
 स एव वक्ता स च दर्शनीयः  
 सर्वे गुणाः काञ्चनमाश्रयन्ते ॥

Who are these ?	( There ) are fishes in that
What is their avocation ?	river.
She is Hari's daughter.	He is followed by her.
What is her name ?	Where are the men that
To whom did Râma say	have come from those
so ?	villages ?
He is Govinda's brother.	They come from that coun-
I went to school with him.	try of which S'ûdraka is
He saw Nârâyana playing	( the ) king.
with those boys.	( The ) queen directed those
Which of his friends does	of her maids who were
he remember ?	near ( in proximity with )

her to bring flowers for	done by them (two).
her.	In that forest (I) lived for
In this house did (the)	a long time.
king of (the) Mahârâ-	In (by) what direction did
shtrîyas live.	the wretch go ?
Which of those girls sing ?	In that temple (there) is
By whom was this book	(a) beautiful idol of
placed here ?	Lakshmî.
(The) sky and (the) earth	Hari told him (an) incred-
stand upheld by (the)	ible story.
power of this immutable	How would he, whom
soul.	Lakshmî seeks, be diffi-
No noble deed has been	cult for her to obtain ?

## EXAMINATION.

1. In what respects does the Pronominal declension differ from the Nominal ?

2. Do the crude forms of Pronouns (Demonstrative, Relative, and Interrogative) end in vowels or consonants ? Does their declension resemble that of nouns ending in a vowel or in a consonant ?

3. How is the *visarga* of सः and एषः treated in combination in a sentence ?

4. Decline यद् *m., f. & n.*, तद् *m., f. & n.*, किम् *m., f. & n.*, एतद् *m., f. & n.*, दिशः, महत् *m. n.*

## LESSON XXX.

## PRONOUNS OF THE 1ST AND 2ND PERSONS.

## अस्मद् ( I or we ).

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	अहम्	आवाम्	वयम्
Acc.	माम् or मा	आवाम् or नौ	अस्मान् or नः
Instr.	मया	आवाभ्याम्	अस्माभिः
Dat.	मह्यम् or मे	आवाभ्याम् or नौ	अस्मभ्यम् or नः
Abl.	मत	आवाभ्याम्	अस्मत
Gen.	मम or मे	आवयोः or नौ	अस्माकम् or नः
Loc.	मयि	आवयोः	अस्मासु

## युष्मद् ( Thou or you ).

Nom.	त्वम्	युवाम्	यूयम्
Acc.	त्वाम् or त्वा	युवाम् or वाम्	युष्मान् or वः
Instr.	त्वया	युवाभ्याम्	युष्माभिः
Dat.	तुभ्यम् or ते	युवाभ्याम् or वाम्	युष्मभ्यम् or वः
Abl.	त्वत्	युवाभ्याम्	युष्मत
Gen.	तव or ते	युवयोः or वाम्	युष्माकम् or वः
Loc.	त्वयि	युवयोः	युष्मासु

## WORDS.

अपराधलव <i>m.</i> a small fault	उचित <i>adj.</i> proper	गम् ( with <i>acc.</i> <i>sing.</i> of शरण or वश prefixed to it ) to submit oneself to
अत्र <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to protect	ऋत्विज् <i>m.</i> a sacrificial priest	जेतु <i>m.</i> a conqueror
अविश्वास्य <i>adj.</i> faithless	एतादृश <i>adj.</i> of this sort	ताडन <i>n.</i> beating
आर्या <i>f.</i> a venerable woman	कारुणिक <i>adj.</i> merciful	

त्वर <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> to hasten, to be impatient	पर्याकुल <i>adj.</i> agitated, bewil- dered	मेघजाल <i>n.</i> an as- semblage of clouds
दासजन <i>m.</i> a person who is a slave	पार <i>10th conj.</i> <i>Parasm. &amp; Ātm.</i> to surmount	रघुनाथ <i>m.</i> the lord of the Raghus
दूरम् <i>adv.</i> far	प्रतनु <i>adj.</i> little, small	लव <i>m.</i> a particle
दैव <i>n.</i> fortune	भूतार्थ <i>m.</i> reality	वियोग <i>m.</i> separa- tion
नन्दिनी <i>f.</i> a girl	मति <i>f.</i> thought, view, feeling	शिव <i>n.</i> welfare, happiness
निमित्त <i>n.</i> a cause, reason	मानिनी <i>f.</i> proud woman	सवितृ <i>m.</i> the sun
निष्फल <i>adj.</i> fruit- less		साक्षिन् <i>m.</i> a wit- ness [ day
पत् <i>with आ,</i> to hap- pen		सोमवासर <i>m.</i> Mon-

## SENTENCES.

नाहमपराधी ।

रघुनाथः स्निह्यत्यावयोः ।

कुत्रास्ति मे पुत्रकः ।

भगवति त्वामहं वन्दे ।

मास्मानवधीरय ।

विष्णुर्वोऽवतु । [ च्छामि ।

त्वया सहोपवनं गन्तुमि-

कार्यं कथयामि ते भूतार्थम् ।

मह्यं धनं न यच्छसि ।

शिवो वः शिवाय भवतु ।

बालकौ युवयोः पिता कास्ति ।

पृथिवीं रक्षत्सु युष्मासु

कुतो नो भयम् ।

युष्मदधिगतां वार्तां सर्वेभ्यः

शंसामि ।

तस्य पीडां हर्तुमस्माभि-

श्चिन्तित उपायो निष्फ-

लोऽभवत् ।



तव सुचरितं ममेव प्रतनु अस्माकमश्व एषः ।  
 यतो न दीर्घं कालमावां क गता ते माता ।  
 सुखयन्वभवाव । एतस्य वृत्तान्तस्य श्रवणेन  
 त्यरते मम मनोऽध्ययनाय । पर्याकुलमावयोर्मनः ।

दीनेष्वस्मास्वप्येतादृशो भवतः श्लेहः ।  
 मरुता मेघजालमिव दैवेनास्माकं सर्वं मनोरथा नि-  
 रस्ताः ।

किं तव पापे रामेण मया वा पापं कृतमित्यपृच्छत्कुद्धो  
 दशरथः कैकेयीम् । केन निमित्तेन तस्यैवं त्वमनर्था-  
 याद्योद्यता ।

\*कमपराधलवं मयि पश्यासि त्यजसि मानिनि दासजनं यतः ।

†तेषां वधूस्त्वमसि नन्दिनि पार्थिवानाम्

येषां कुलेषु सविता च गुरुर्वयं च ।

यूयं वयं वयं यूयमित्यासीन्मतिरावयोः ।

किं जातमधुना येन यूयं यूयं वयं वयम् ॥

Thou art (a) wise man. Who told thee this story ?

Dost thou suspect me to be (a) faithless person ? My father went to Kâs'î,

Who was your guide when you ascended the moun- and, when he returned,  
 tain ? he brought many books,  
 and gave them to me.

\* Said by a husband to his wife.

† Said to Sitâ by Vasishtha, who was the preceptor or chaplain to the solar race of kings, to which Râma belonged.

- Tell us what happened there. We got that intelligence  
I asked you where my book was. from me.  
You (two) censure all men  
Do not be sorry at ( a ) separation from us. I give thee this reward  
From thee was ( the ) path  
By thy favour, we surmounted all perils. of ( the ) wise known by me.  
I remember what was done by you at the time. Without (any) fault, (the) sacrificial priests beat me.  
The witnesses were ordered by me to come on Monday. Do not be angry with us, thy children, ( O ) merciful father  
I gave you heaps of corn when you came to my house. He wandered far from us, his friends.  
Thou being defeated, thy soldiers submitted to the conqueror. ( An ) improper action has been done by thee in beating that dog  
We ( two ) saw ( the ) hermitages of many *Rishis*. Thou being protector, how  
These flowers have been brought by us ( two ) would thy subjects experience adversity ?

Amongst us, Hari is ( the ) best,

## LESSON XXXI.

अदस् *That or This* and इदम् *This*.अदस् *That or This*

## MASCULINE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	असौ	*अम्	अमी
Acc.	अमुम्	अम्	अमून्
Instr.	अमुना	अमूभ्याम्	अमीभिः
Dat.	अमुष्मै	अमूभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Abl.	अमुष्मात्	अमूभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Gen.	अमुष्य	अमुयोः	अमीषाम्
Loc.	अमुष्मिन्	अमुयोः	अमीषु

## FEMININE.

Nom.	असौ	अम्	अम्:
Acc.	अमम्	अम्	अम्:
Instr.	अमुया	अमूभ्याम्	अमूभिः
Dat.	अमुष्यै	अमूभ्याम्	अमूभ्यः
Abl.	अमुष्याः	अमूभ्याम्	अमूभ्यः
Gen.	अमुष्याः	अमुयोः	अमूषाम्
Loc.	अमुष्याम्	अमुयोः	अमूषु

\* A short way of learning the masc. forms of अदस् except that of the Nom. sing. : Suppose the word अदस् to be अद masc. and decline it like अर्द्ध, and for इ in each form put अ and for the vowel following, if it be short, put इ, if long, ऊ, for ए in the plural put ई and you will get the forms given in the text. The forms of the Instr. sing. and pl. are to be taken as अदना and अर्द्धभिः, and not अदेन and अर्द्धैः. The rule about the change of स to ष given in a former note should be applied. The same may be done with regard to the feminine forms, अदा being declined like अर्द्धा.

## NEUTER.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. and Acc.	अद्:	अम्	अमूनि

The rest like the Masculine.

इदम् *This.*

## MASCULINE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	अयम्	इमां	इमे
Acc.	इमम्	इमां	इमान्
Instr.	अनेन	आभ्याम्	एभिः
Dat.	अस्मिं	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Abl.	अस्मात्	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Gen.	अस्य	अनयोः	ेषाम्
Loc.	अस्मिन्	अनयोः	एषु

## FEMININE.

Nom.	इयम्	इमे	इमाः
Acc.	इमाम्	इमे	इमाः
Instr.	अनया	आभ्याम्	आभिः
Dat.	अस्यै	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Abl.	अस्याः	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Gen.	अस्याः	अनयोः	आसाम्
Loc.	अस्याम्	अनयोः	आसु

## NEUTER.

Nom. and Acc.	इद्म्	इमे	इमानि
---------------	-------	-----	-------

The rest like the Masculine

## WORDS.

अक्षमा <i>f.</i> jealousy	पूर <i>10th conj.</i> to fill
अथवा <i>ind.</i> or	प्रदेय <i>adj.</i> to be given, to be given in marriage
उर्वशी <i>f.</i> name of a celestial woman	प्रभव <i>m.</i> source
कदर्य <i>m.</i> a miser	प्रियतमा <i>adj. f.</i> beloved dearest
कवीश <i>m.</i> a (कवि poet, ईश <i>m.</i> a lord) the lord of poets, the chief of poets	प्रियाप्रवृत्ति <i>f.</i> (प्रिया <i>f.</i> beloved and प्रवृत्ति <i>f.</i> intelligence) intelligence about one's beloved
किल <i>ind.</i> verily	भिक्षा <i>f.</i> alms
कृ <i>with</i> अलम to beautify, to adorn	भीरु <i>adj. f.</i> timid (woman)
कर्ता <i>f.</i> a pit.	मदिगक्षी <i>f.</i> a woman with fascinating eyes
कृष्णराज <i>m.</i> Kṛṣṇarāja, the lord of vultures	मधुकर <i>m.</i> a bee
कुन्न ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of कुन् ) concealed, covered	रथ <i>m.</i> a horse
जव <i>m.</i> speed	रम <i>with</i> वि <i>Paras-m.</i> to stop, to desist
दःखित <i>adj.</i> sorry sad, afflicted	रीति <i>f.</i> manner, way
दृश्य <i>adj.</i> visible	लतागृह <i>n.</i> a bower of creepers
देवदारु <i>m.</i> a species of pine	वरतनु <i>adj.</i> one whose form is elegant; handsome, beautiful
द्रुतम <i>adv.</i> soon, quickly	वशा <i>f.</i> a wife, a mate
पत्रीकृत <i>adj.</i> (पुत्र son, and कृत made) made a son, adopted	
परः <i>ind.</i> before (space)	
पुष्पधाग्नि <i>adj.</i> having flowers	

वास <i>m.</i> habitation [ fence	संगम <i>m.</i> a confluence
विप्रिय <i>adj.</i> disliked; <i>n.</i> of-	संगमोत्सुक <i>adj.</i> eager for
वीथि <i>f.</i> a road	union
वृषभध्वज <i>m.</i> Śiva	सारङ्ग <i>m.</i> a kind of bird
व्याख्येय <i>adj.</i> to be ex-	साहस <i>n.</i> an adventure.
pounded	श्रीरत्न <i>n.</i> a jewel amongst
शिवालय <i>n.</i> a temple of Śiva	women
संगत <i>n.</i> companionship,	स्वादु <i>adj.</i> delicious
friendship	

## SENTENCES.

इदमासनमलंक्रियतां भवता ।  
 मृगस्य जवस्याक्षमयेवामी रथ्या धावन्ति ।  
 अनया रीत्या व्याख्येयोऽयं ग्रन्थः ।  
 वत्स विरमास्मान्साहसात् ।  
 अमू तां तरू यौ ह्योऽपश्यम् ।  
 भस्मै विदुषे ब्राह्मणाय दक्षिणां प्रयच्छ ।  
 अनयोः कन्ययोः संगतं मे रोचते ।  
 \*इमं सारङ्गं प्रियाप्रवृत्तयेऽभ्यर्थये ।  
 †अयं स ते तिष्ठति संगमोत्सुको

\* The sentences marked with an asterisk on this and the next page are spoken by a king, who, while enjoying the company of his beloved wife in a grove, suddenly loses her by some miraculous occurrence, and wanders about asking birds and beasts whether they can give him any intelligence about her.

The second speech bearing this mark is addressed to an elephant.

† Said by a lover to a maid who was afraid of meeting with a repulse at his hands.

विशङ्कसे भीरु यतोऽवधीरणाम् ।

†अमुं पुरः पश्यसि देवदारुं

पुत्रीकृतोऽसौ वृषभध्वजेन ।

\*खीरक्षेपुं ममोर्वशी प्रियतमा यृथे तवेयं वशा ।

\*मधुकर मदिराक्ष्याः शंस तस्याः प्रवृत्तिं

वरतनुरथवासौ नैव दृष्टा त्वया मे ।

†हंस प्रयच्छ मे कान्तां गतिरस्यास्त्वया हता ।

अस्मिन्नेव लतागृहे त्वमभवः ।

अस्थंवासीन् महति शिखरे गृध्रराजस्य वासः ।

मनोहरा अमी वृक्षा दृश्यन्ते पुष्पधारिणः ।

अगच्छदस्या वीथ्या दास्यमुं द्रुतमानय ।

कृतं किमेभिस्तव विप्रियं य-

दनिष्टमेयामसि कर्तुमुद्यतः ।

पादानमीपां प्रणतो यतोऽसौ

भद्रं ततोऽमीभिरमुप्य कार्यम् ।

पुर्यां पुराऽस्यां किल कालिदासो

नाम्नाभवद्यो न्यवसत्कवीशः ।

यदि प्रसन्ना भगवतीमं वरं याचं ।

† Said by one to another about a tree which was a great favourite with Ś'iva.

अस्मिँल्लोके\* यत्क्रियते तस्य फलममुष्मिँल्लोकेऽनुभूयते ।  
 एभिर्वचोभिः सान्त्वय मे दुःखितां भार्याम् ।  
 हे सीते पुत्राविमौ ते ।

**This** is my book.

**These** men rejoice at their  
 king's victory.

These girls learn to dance  
 ( dancing ).

( There ) are many learned  
 men in these villages.

I do not see with these  
 eyes. [ tree.

There is ( a ) monkey on this

There is much water in  
 these rivers.

From these mountains  
 many stones have fallen.

I beat ( a ) thief with these  
 sticks.

I saw these women in ( the )  
 temple of Śiva.

( The ) sources of these rivers  
 are in the Himālaya.

Give some sweetmeat to  
 these boys, and to those  
 girls.

I saw ( a ) tiger coming down  
 from ( the ) top of that  
 mountain.

I guarded my gold from  
 these ( two ) thieves.

I saw that soldier running  
 away from ( the ) battle-  
 field. [ path.

The traveller went by that

Fill these ( two ) pits with  
 earth. [ the miser

I do not expect alms from  
 The king's palace is ( two )  
 coss from this river.

Give me that delicious  
 mango.

What fault has been com-  
 mitted by this deer ?

( The ) confluence of these  
 ( two ) rivers is holy.

Covered by this cloth, I  
 become invisible.

These ( two ) girls too are  
 to be given in marriage.

\* A dental consonant followed by ल् is changed to लृ, and लृ  
 to a nasal लृ, which is written as in the text.



## EXAMINATION.

1. Which of the pronouns is or are the most irregular ?
2. Decline अद्स् *m., f. & n.*, इद्स् *m., f. & n.*, अस्मद् and युष्मद्.
3. Explain the shortest way of arriving at the forms of अद्स्.
4. What change do dentals undergo when compounded with the following लृ ?

## LESSON XXXII.

## SELECTIONS FOR EXERCISE.

विद्वत्त्वं च नृपत्वं च नेव तुल्यं कदाचन ।  
 स्वदेशे पूज्यते राजा विद्वान् सर्वत्र पूज्यते ॥  
 वरमेको गुणी पुत्रो न च मूर्खशतान्यपि ।  
 एकश्चन्द्रस्तमो हन्ति न च तारागणोऽपि च ॥  
 \*एकेनापि सुवृक्षेण पुष्पितेन सुगन्धिना ।  
 वासितं तद्वनं सर्वं सुपुत्रेण कुलं यथा ॥  
 उत्सवे व्यसने चैव दुर्भिक्षं शत्रुविग्रहे ।  
 राजद्वारे श्मशानं च यस्तिष्ठति स बान्धवः ॥  
 दुर्जनः प्रियवादी च नैतद्विश्वासकारणम् ।  
 मधु तिष्ठति जिह्वाग्रे हृदये तु हलाहलम् ॥

दुर्जनः परिहर्तव्यो विद्ययालङ्कृतोऽपि सन् ।  
 मणिना भूषितः सर्पः किमसौ न भयंकरः ॥  
 कुलीनैः सह संपर्कं पण्डितैः सह मित्रताम् ।  
 ज्ञातिभिश्च समं मेलं कुर्वाणो न विनश्यति ॥  
 यो ध्रुवाणि परित्यज्य अध्रुवं परिषेवते ।  
 ध्रुवाणि तस्य नश्यन्ति अध्रुवं नष्टमेव च ॥  
 पादपानां भयं वातः पद्मानां शिशिरां भयम् ।  
 पर्वतानां भयं वज्रः साधूनां दुर्जनो भयम् ॥

तस्मात्स्वविषये रक्षा कर्तव्या भूतिमिच्छता ।  
 ध्वंशैर्नावाप्यते स्वर्गो रक्षणात्प्राप्यते यथा ॥  
 यथा फलानां पक्वानां नान्यत्र पतनाद्भयम् ।  
 एवं नरस्य जातस्य नान्यत्र मरणाद्भयम् ॥

न भीतो मरणादस्मि केवलं दूषितं यशः ।  
 विशुद्धस्य हि मे मृत्युः पुत्रजन्मसमः किल ॥  
 अपापानां कूलं जाते मयि पापं न विद्यते ।  
 यदि संभाव्यते पापमपापेन च किं मया ॥

अर्थमनर्थं भावय नित्यं नास्ति ततः सुखलेशः सत्यम् ।  
 पुत्रादपि धनभाजां भीतिः सर्वत्रेषा विहिता रीतिः ॥

का तव कान्ता कस्ते पुत्रः संसारोऽयमतीव विचित्रः  
कस्य त्वं वा कुत आयातस्तत्त्वं चिन्तय तदिदं भ्रातः ।

शत्रौ मित्रे पुत्रे बन्धौ मा कुरु यत्नं विग्रहसंधौ ।  
भवे समचित्तः सर्वत्र त्वं वाञ्छस्यचिराद्यदि सत्तत्त्वम् ।  
महता पुण्यपण्येन क्रीतियं कायनो\*स्त्वया ।

पारं दुःखोदधेर्गन्तुं तर यावन्न भिद्यतं ॥

धैर्यं यस्य पिता क्षमा च जननी शान्तिश्चिरं गेहिनी  
तस्य सूनुरयं दया च भगिनी भ्राता मनःसंयमः ।  
शय्या भूमितलं दिशोऽपि वसनं ज्ञानामृतं भोजन-  
मेते यस्य कुटुम्बिनो वद सखे । कस्मान्मयं योगिनः ॥

विपदि धैर्यमथाभ्युदये क्षमा  
सदसि वाक्पदुता युधि विक्रमः ।  
यशसि चाभिरुचिव्यसनं श्रुतौ  
प्रकृतिसिद्धमिदं हि महात्मनाम् ॥

आलस्यं हि मनुष्याणां शरीरस्थो महारिपुः ।  
नास्युद्यमसमो बन्धुः कृत्वा यं नावर्सादति ॥

अस्ति ब्रह्मारण्यं कर्पूरतिलकं नाम हस्ती । तमवलोक्य  
सर्वे शृगालाश्चिन्तयन्ति स्म यद्ययं केनाप्युपायेन ध्रियते

\*The word is declined by simply appending the termina-  
tions given at the head of Lesson XXV and observing the  
Saudhi rules.

† The declension of this word is irregular.

तदास्माकमेतद्देहेन मासचतुष्टयस्य भोजनं मविष्यति। तत्रै-  
केन वृद्धशृगालेन प्रतिज्ञातं मया बुद्धिप्रभावादस्य मरणं  
साधयितव्यम् । अनन्तरं स वञ्चकः कर्पूरतिलकसमीपं  
गत्वा साष्टाङ्गपातं प्रणम्यावददेव दृष्टिप्रसादं कुरु । हस्ती  
ब्रूते कस्त्वं कुतः समायातः । सोऽवदज्जम्बूकोऽहं सर्वैर्वन-  
वासिभिः पशुभिर्मिलित्वा भवत्सकाशं प्रस्थापितो यद्विना  
राज्ञाऽवस्थातुं न युक्तं तदत्राटवीराज्येऽभिषक्तुं भवान्सर्व-  
स्वामिगुणोपेतो निरूपितस्तद्यथा लग्नं न विचलति  
तथा कृत्वा सत्त्वरमागम्यतां देवेन । इत्युक्त्वोत्थाय चूलितः।  
ततोऽसौ राज्यलोभाकृष्टः कर्पूरतिलकः शृगालवर्त्मना  
धावन् महापङ्के निमग्नः । ततस्तेन हस्तिनोक्तं सखे शृगाल  
किमधुना विधेयं पङ्के निपतितोऽहं म्रिये परावृत्य पश्य ।  
शृगालेन विहस्योक्तं देव मम पुच्छकावलम्बनं कृत्यो-  
त्तिष्ठ । यम्मद्वृषसि त्वया प्रत्ययः कृतस्तदनुभूयतामशरणं  
दुःखम् ।



## APPENDIX.

### SAMDHI RULES.

#### *Guṇa and Vṛiddhi.*

1. The *guṇa* of इ or ई is ए, of उ or ऊ is औ, of ऋ or ॠ is अर्, and of लृ is अल्.

2. The *vṛiddhi* of अ is आ, of इ, ई or ए is ऐ, of उ, ऊ or ओ is औ, of ऋ or ॠ is आर्, and of लृ is आल्.

#### *Vowels.*

3. In Sanskrit, two vowels cannot come together without coalescing.

4. There are a few cases, in which two vowels, though coming together, do not coalesce.

5. When the dual of a noun or a verb ends in ई, ऊ, or ए, these vowels do not combine with another following them; गिरी + आरोहन्ति = गिरी आरोहन्ति. See also 13, 37 and 42.

6. ऋ (short), after any vowel except the last four, is optionally not combined, and the preceding vowel, if long, is made short; अर्घ्येण + ऋषिम् = अर्घ्येण ऋषिम् or (by 7) अर्घ्येणर्षिम्.

7. If अ or आ is followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or लृ, short or long, the corresponding *guṇa* letter is substituted for both; फल + ई = फले.

8. If ए, ऐ, ओ or औ follow अ or आ, the vowel which takes the place of both is ऐ in the first two cases and औ in the last two; वृष + औ = वृषौ.

9. When any vowel, short or long, except the last four, is followed by the same vowel, short or long, the

substitute for both is the same vowel lengthened, **दैत्य + अरि = दैत्यारि**; **कवि + ईश = कवीश**; &c.

10. When **इ, उ, ऋ** and **ऌ**, short or long, are followed by a dissimilar vowel, **य्, व्, र्,** and **ऌ** are respectively substituted for them; **तृणानि + अग्नि = तृणाग्नयति**.

11. 'When **ए** or **ओ** at the end of a word or grammatical form is followed by **अ**, the latter merges into the former. *i. e.* it is neither pronounced nor written. In its place the mark **ऽ** is generally put; **रामो ( by 35 ) + अश्वम = रामोऽश्वम**.

12. **ए, ओ, ऐ** and **औ**, when followed by a vowel become **अय्, अव्, आय्** and **आव्** respectively; **ने + अ = नय**.

13. If a nominal or verbal form ending in **ए, ऐ, ओ** or **औ** is followed by a vowel, the **य्** and **व्** of the substitute for the former are optionally dropped. The two vowels thus brought together by the dropping of **य्** or **व्** do not coalesce; **मन्यते + आत्मानम् = मन्यतयात्मानम्** or **मन्यत आत्मानम्**.

#### *Consonants.*

14. When there are more consonants than one at the end of a word, the first is retained and the others dropped; as **मरुत्** with **म्** becomes **मरुन्म्**, but **म्** is dropped and the form is **मरुत्**.

15. A consonant (except a nasal) at the end of a word is changed to the first or third of its class; **मरुत्** or **मरुद्**.

16. Before hard consonants, the preceding consonants, except nasals, substitute the first (*i. e.* hard unaspirate) letter of their class; as **ककुब् + प्रान्त = ककुब्धान्त**, and **दृशद् + पतति = दृशत्यतति**.

17. The preceding consonant (except a nasal) takes the third consonant of its class as its substitute when

compounded with a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word; प्रासादाद् + जनम् = प्रासादाद् + जनम् (= प्रासादा-जनम् by 19 ).

18. A consonant at the end of a word or grammatical form followed by a nasal is changed to the nasal of its class optionally; as एतद् + मुरारि = एतन्मुरारि or एतमुरारि. This change is necessary, when the nasal belongs to a nominal termination, as चित् + मय = चिन्मय.

19. When स् or a consonant of the dental class is compounded with झ् or a consonant of the palatal class, a letter of the latter class is substituted for the former, and in this order, viz. झ् for स्, च् for त्, ज् for द् &c.; अरीन् + जयति = अरीञ्जयति. The same happens when dentals are combined with linguals, ष् being substituted for स्, द् for त्, द् for थ्, &c.; तत् + टीका = तट्टीका.

20. A consonant of the dental class followed by ल् is changed to ल् ( भगवत् + लीला = भगवल्लीला ) and न् to a nasal ल्, which is written as in line 1, page 141.

21. When झ्, ञ् and न् at the end of a word or grammatical form are preceded by a short vowel and followed by any vowel, they are doubled; वसन् + अम्बरात् = वसन्नम्बरात्.

22. च् or ज् is changed to क् before hard consonants, and to ग् before any soft consonant except a nasal or a semi-vowel; मुच् + त = मुक्त. This change takes place also when these consonants end a word, even before a nasal or a semi-vowel; वाच् + यत् = वाग्यत्.

23. क् following a vowel is changed to कङ्; अ + छिद्यन्त = अक्छिद्यन्त. This change takes place optionally when the vowel is long and at the end of a word or grammatical



form; लक्ष्मी + छाया = लक्ष्मीछाया or लक्ष्मीच्छाया, but after मा (negative particle) and आ (preposition) it is necessary.

24. In the body of a word or grammatical form न् is changed to an *anusvāra* when followed by झ, ष, स्, or ह; विद्वांसौ.

25. A final न् when followed by च्, छ्, त्, य् and द्, ङ्, is changed to an *anusvāra* and *visarga*; बिडालान् + ताडयति = बिडालां:ताडयति (= बिडालांस्ताडयति by 39).

26. न् coming after ङ्, र्, or ष् in the same word is changed to ञ्. This change takes place even if a vowel, a semi-vowel (ल् excepted), the aspirate ह् or a letter of the guttural or labial class comes between ङ्, र् or ष् and न्; युहाणि. This change does not take place when न् ends a word; as नरान्.

27. झ् at the end of a word or particle, followed by a consonant in general, is changed to an *anusvāra* optionally, and necessarily when it is followed by झ्, ष्, स्, र्, or ह्. When it is not changed to an *anusvāra*, it is changed to the nasal of the class to which the following letter belongs and to a nasal य्, व्, ल् when followed by य्, व्, ल्, respectively; सम् + गच्छते = संगच्छते or सङ्गच्छते.

28. At the end of words, र्, followed by a hard consonant or by nothing, is changed to a *visarga*; मातर् + पश्य = मातः पश्य.

29. र् followed by र् is dropped, and the preceding vowel (except ङ्) if short, is made long; धूर्जटिर् (by 38) + रक्षति = धूर्जटी रक्षति.

30. When a word or form ending in any of the first four consonants of a class is followed by झ्, the झ् is

optionally changed to ह्, when it is itself followed by a vowel, a semi-vowel or a nasal; अवदत् + शठः = अवदच् (by 19) शठः or अवदच्छठः.

31. The स् of स्था is dropped after the preposition उद्; उद् + स्था + य = उद् + थाय (= उत्थाय by 16).

32. ह् preceded by any of the first four letters of a class is changed to the fourth letter of that class optionally; उद्यमाद् (by 17) + हरेः = उद्यमाद् हरेः or उद्यमाद्दरेः.

33. The ह् of उपानह् becomes त् and द् in the circumstances mentioned in 22.

34. स् following a vowel except अ and आ,\* or a letter of the guttural class, or र्, generally becomes ष्; वाक् (by 22) + सु = वाक्षु.

35. At the end of words, स् whether followed by any letter or not is changed to a *visarga*; वदामस् = वदामः.

### स् or *Visarga*.

36. When a *visarga* is preceded by अ and followed by अ or a soft consonant, it is changed to उ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes ओ (see 7); नृपः जयति = नृपो जयति.

37. *Visarga* preceded by आ and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant is dropped. It is also dropped when preceded by अ and followed by any vowel except अ. The two vowels, thus brought together by the dropping of *visarga*, do not coalesce, e. g. नरा इमे for नराः इमे; बुध इच्छति for बुधः इच्छति.

38. स् or *visarga* preceded by any vowel except अ or आ, and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant, is changed to र्; नृपतिस् + यजति = नृपतिर्यजति.

39. *Visarga* followed by च् or छ् is changed to झ्; by त् or थ् to स्; and by द् or द् to ष्; as हरिश्चरति for हरिः चरति; रामस्तरति, रामष्टीकते.

40. *Visarga* followed by झ्, ष् or स् is either retained or changed to झ्, ष्, or स् respectively; ऋषयः + शाम्यन्ति = ऋषयः शाम्यन्ति or ऋषयश्शाम्यन्ति.

41. सः and एषः drop the final स् or *visarga* when followed by a consonant in a sentence; स पुरुषः, &c.

42. भोस् drops its स् when followed by a vowel or a soft consonant; भोस् + नृत्यम् = भो नृत्यम्.

### SYNTAX.

There are some roots that govern two accusatives; नी, प्रच्छ् and द्याच् are instances. The synonyms of these also govern two; सैनिकान् नगरं नयति.

कथ् sometimes governs two accusatives, or the indirect object may be in the dative or genitive case; नृपः नृपाय or नृपस्य कथयति वार्ताम्.

Verbs implying motion govern the accusative, and sometimes the dative, of the place to which the motion is directed; नगरं or नगराय गच्छामि.

विना governs an accusative, instrumental or ablative; वधे, वधेन or वधाद् विनारिर्न शाम्यति.

सह governs the instrumental; पुत्रैः सह.

रुच् and other verbs having the same sense govern the dative of the person or thing pleased or satisfied; मोदकां बाढकाय गच्छते.

Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry and jealousy (i. e. having the sense of कथ्, द्रुह्, ईर्ष्या, and असूया) govern the

dative of the person or thing against whom or which the feeling is directed; हरये कुप्यति. स्पृह also governs the dative of the object of wish; मोदकेभ्यः स्पृहयति.

घृ in the sense of 'to owe' governs the dative of the person to whom something is owing; निष्कान् धारयति रामाय.

नमः and स्वस्ति govern a dative; नमो देवेभ्यः.

च or वा is used after each of the parts of speech joined together, or once only, that is, after them all; हरिश्च गोविन्दश्च or हरिर्गोविन्दश्च जल्पतः.



# GENERAL GLOSSARY.

## I.

अ.	
अकाल ( अ and काल ) <i>m.</i> im- proper time	अधर्म <i>m.</i> a sin
अक्षमा <i>f.</i> jealousy, rivalry	अधिपति <i>m.</i> a master
अक्षर <i>adj. m. n.</i> immutable	अधुना <i>ind.</i> now
अखिल <i>adj. m. n.</i> all, whole	अध्ययन <i>n.</i> study
अगद <i>m.</i> medicine	अध्यषिवस् <i>adj. m. n.</i> dwelt
अग्नि <i>m.</i> fire	अधुव <i>adj. m. n.</i> uncertain
अग्र <i>n.</i> the tip	अध्वखेद <i>m.</i> (अध्वन् <i>m.</i> a road, खेद <i>m.</i> fatigue) the fa- tigue of a journey
अङ्गल <i>m.</i> an Englishman	अनन्तरश्च <i>adv.</i> after
अङ्गलक्ष्मि <i>f.</i> England	अनर्थ <i>m.</i> a disadvantage, an evil
अचिराद् <i>ind.</i> soon	अनल <i>m.</i> fire
अज <i>m.</i> a goat	अनिष्ट <i>n.</i> evil, calamity
अज्ञान <i>n.</i> ignorance	अनुजीविन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> a ser- vant, a dependant
अद् <i>1st conj. Parasm. to</i> wander, to ramble	अनुज्ञा <i>f.</i> permission
अटवी <i>f.</i> a forest	अनुरजन <i>n.</i> pleasing, giving delight to
अतः <i>ind.</i> hence	अनुराग <i>m.</i> love [cution
अतिथि <i>m.</i> a guest	अनुष्ठान <i>n.</i> performance, exe-
अतीव <i>ind.</i> greatly, very	अवृत्त <i>n.</i> a falsehood, an untruth; <i>adj. m. n.</i> false, untrue
अस्यय <i>m.</i> passing away, de- struction	अनेकशस् <i>ind.</i> frequently
अत्र <i>ind.</i> here	अन्तःकरण <i>n.</i> the heart
अथवा <i>ind.</i> or [ eat	अन्तःपुर <i>n.</i> the apartment
अद् <i>2nd conj. Parasm. to</i>	
भव <i>ind.</i> to-day	
अधमर्ष <i>m.</i> a debtor	

occupied by women in a house	अमात्य <i>m.</i> a counsellor
अन्तरात्मन् <i>m.</i> the internal soul, the heart	अम्बर <i>n.</i> the sky
अन्न <i>n.</i> food	अयोध्या <i>f.</i> name of a city
अन्यत्र <i>ind.</i> in another place	अरण्य <i>n.</i> a forest
अपण्डित <i>m.</i> an illiterate	अरि <i>m.</i> an enemy
अपराध <i>m.</i> a fault [person]	अरुन्धती <i>f.</i> name of the wife of Vasishṭha (a great sage) [ship]
अपराधलव <i>m.</i> (अपराध, and लव <i>m.</i> a particle) a small fault	अर्घ्य <i>n.</i> materials of worship
अपराधिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> guilty, offending	अर्चन <i>n.</i> worship
अपाय <i>m.</i> harm	अर्जुन <i>m.</i> one of the sons of Pāṇḍu
अपि <i>ind.</i> even	अर्थ <i>10th conj. Ḍm.</i> with अभि, to request, to beg of, to solicit; with प्र, to request, to seek, to desire
अप्रिय <i>adj. m. n.</i> disliked, unpalatable	अर्थ <i>m.</i> a thing; an occurrence, an event; wealth
अभिधान <i>n.</i> a name	अर्ह <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to deserve
अभिभूत ( <i>past pass. part. of भू with अभि</i> ) overcome, overpowered	अलंकार <i>m.</i> an ornament
अभिरुचि <i>f.</i> liking	अलङ्घनीय <i>adj. m. n.</i> that cannot be transgressed
अभिलाष <i>m.</i> a desire	अलम् <i>ind.</i> enough, away
अभिषेक <i>m.</i> coronation	अलि <i>m.</i> a bee [with
अभिषेक्तुम् ( <i>inf. of सिच् with अभि</i> ) to crown	अल्प <i>adj. m. n.</i> small, little
अधूमि <i>f.</i> not the ground; not the subject or proper place	अव् <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to protect
अभ्युदय <i>m.</i> rise, prosperity	अवकाश <i>m.</i> room, space
अमरावती <i>f.</i> Indra's capital	अवचय <i>m.</i> gathering, collecting

अवतरत् ( <i>pr. part. of त् 1st conj. Parasm. with अव</i> ) descending	असार्गता <i>f.</i> worthlessness
अवदात् <i>adj. m. n.</i> pure, noble	असि <i>m.</i> a sword
अवधीरणा <i>f.</i> repulsion, repulse	असुर <i>m.</i> demons, the enemies of the gods ( <i>plur.</i> )
अवन्ती <i>f.</i> name of a town, Ujjain	अस्त्र <i>n.</i> a miraculous weapon
अवलोक्य ( <i>ind. past part. of लोक् with अव</i> ) having seen	अहित <i>n.</i> injury, harm, damage
अवस्तु <i>n.</i> not a thing, an unreal thing	आ.
अवस्वारोप <i>m.</i> ascribing something that is not real	आकाश <i>m. n.</i> the sky
अविचलित ( <i>अ + विचलित past pass. part. of चल् with वि</i> ) steady	आङ्ग्ल <i>m.</i> an Englishman
अविश्वास्य <i>adj. m. n.</i> faithless	आचार <i>m.</i> conduct, proper conduct
अशरण <i>adj. m. n.</i> helpless	आचार्य <i>m.</i> a preceptor, a tutor
अश्मन् <i>m.</i> a stone	आज्ञा <i>f.</i> command
अश्रु <i>n.</i> a tear	आतप <i>m.</i> sun ( sunshine )
अश्व <i>m.</i> a horse	आत्मज <i>m.</i> a son
अश्वपति <i>m.</i> name of a man	आत्मजा <i>f.</i> a daughter
अस् 2nd conj. Parasm. to be	आत्मन् <i>m.</i> soul, self
अस् 4th conj. Parasm. to throw; with निरु, to scatter; with प्र, to throw	आत्मीय <i>adj. m. n.</i> one's own
असंख्येय <i>adj. m. n.</i> innumerable	आदर <i>m.</i> respect
असत्य <i>n.</i> a lie, a falsehood	आदेश <i>m.</i> a command
	आध्यात्मिक <i>adj. m. n.</i> spiritual
	आध्यान <i>n.</i> meditation
	आप् to obtain; with अव or with प्र, to obtain, to reach; with वि, to cover
	आपद् <i>f.</i> adversity
	आम्र <i>n.</i> a mango ( fruit )
	आयास <i>m.</i> effort, trouble



आयुष्मत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> long-lived	इषु <i>m.</i> an arrow
आरम्भ <i>m.</i> beginning; performance	इष्ट ( <i>past pass. part. of इष्</i> ) wished, desired
आराधन <i>n.</i> propitiation, pleasing	इह <i>ind.</i> here
आरोप <i>m.</i> ascribing	इक्षु <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> to see, to take into account, to care for; <i>with अप</i> , to expect; <i>with उप</i> , to neglect; <i>with परि</i> , to examine; <i>with प्र</i> , to see
आरोपण <i>n.</i> planting, sowing	ईश्वर <i>m.</i> god
आर्य <i>m.</i> a respectable person; name of the remote ancestors of the Hindus	उ.
भार्या <i>f.</i> a venerable woman	उक्त ( <i>past pass. part. of वच्</i> ) spoken, spoken to
भावरज <i>n.</i> covering, obstruction	उचित <i>adj. m. n.</i> proper
आशा <i>f.</i> hope	उच्चैस् <i>ind.</i> aloft, nobly
आशीर्वाद <i>m.</i> a blessing	उज्जयिनी <i>f.</i> name of a town, Ujjain
आश्रम <i>m.</i> a hermitage	उज्ज्वलम् <i>adv.</i> brightly
आसन <i>n.</i> a seat [ing]	उज्ज् 6th <i>conj. Parasm.</i> to glean
आह्लादक <i>adj. m. n.</i> delightful, ई.	उदज <i>m.</i> a hut
इच्छा <i>f.</i> wish	उत <i>ind.</i> or
इति <i>ind.</i> so, thus	उत्कण्ठा <i>f.</i> anxiety, longing
इत्थम् <i>ind.</i> in this manner	उत्खात ( <i>past pass. part. of खन् with उद्</i> ) dug
इन्दु <i>m.</i> the moon	उत्थाय <i>ind.</i> ( <i>past part. of स्था with उद्</i> ) having stood up
इन्द्र <i>m.</i> god of thunder	उत्सङ्गवर्तिन <i>adj. m. n.</i> (उत्सङ्ग <i>m.</i> lap) resting on the lap
इन्द्राणी <i>f.</i> the wife of Indra	
इन्धन <i>n.</i> fuel	
इव <i>ind.</i> like, as [to wish]	
इप् [इच्छ] 6th <i>conj. Parasm.</i>	
इष् 4th <i>conj. Parasm.</i> with अतु, to search for	

उत्सव *m.* a festive occasion

उत्साह *m.* happiness, cheerfulness, energy

उदक *n.* water

उदाधि *m.* the ocean.

उद्गम *m.* coming to birth, appearance.

उद्धत (*past pass. part. of हुन् with उद्*) proud

उद्भव *m.* birth

उद्यत (*past pass. part. of यम् with उद्*) ready, prepared

उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry

उद्यमसम *adj. m. n.* (सम like) like exertion

उद्यान *n.* a garden

उद्योग *m.* application, exertion

उपकार *m.* doing good to another, obligation, benefiting another

उपदेश *m.* advice, counsel

उपवन *n.* a garden

उपहार *m.* a present

उपानह *f.* a shoe

उपाय *m.* a remedy

उपालम्भ *m.* a taunt

उर्वशी *f.* name of a celestial woman

ऋ.

ऋजुता *f.* straightforwardness

ऋतुपर्ण *m.* name of a king

ऋत्विज् *m.* a sacrificial priest

ऋ 4th conj. *Parasm.* with सम्, to prosper

ऋषि *m.* a sage

ऋष्यशृङ्ग *m.* name of the son-in-law of दशरथ and brother-in-law of राम

ए.

एक *pron.* one

एतादृश *adj. m. n.* of this sort

एलापुर *n.* name of a city, Verul

एव *ind.* only

एवम् *ind.* thus

ओ.

ओदन *m.* cooked rice

औ.

औषध *n.* medicine

क.

कञ्चुकिन् *m.* an attendant on the women's apartment, chamberlain

कट <i>m.</i> a mat	कपूरतिलक <i>m.</i> name of an elephant;
कण्टक <i>m. n.</i> a thorn	कर्पू...समीप near Karp.
कण्ठ <i>m.</i> the neck	कर्मन् <i>n.</i> an action
कर्त् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to praise, 'to flatter	कलङ्क <i>m.</i> a stain, a spot
कथ् 10th conj. to tell	कलह <i>m.</i> a strife, a quarrel
कथम् <i>ind.</i> in what manner?	कला <i>f.</i> an art
कथा <i>f.</i> a story	कलि <i>m.</i> a strife, a quarrel
कदर्य <i>m.</i> a miser	कल्याण <i>n.</i> welfare, good
कदा <i>ind.</i> when?	कवि <i>m.</i> a poet
कनीरु <i>adj. m. n.</i> younger	कवीश <i>m.</i> (कवि, ईश <i>m.</i> a lord) the lord of poets
कन्या <i>f.</i> a daughter, a girl	काञ्चन <i>n.</i> gold
कपट <i>n.</i> a fraud, a deceit	कान्ता <i>f.</i> a female beloved, a wife
कपि <i>m.</i> a 'monkey	कान्ति <i>f.</i> splendour, light
कपिल <i>m.</i> name of a great sage	काम <i>m.</i> a desire
कपोल <i>m.</i> the cheek	कारण <i>n.</i> a cause
कषरी <i>f.</i> a braid of hair	कारागृह <i>n.</i> a prison
कम्प् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to shake ( <i>intr.</i> )	कारुणिक <i>adj. m. n.</i> merciful
कमल <i>n.</i> a lotus	कारुण्य <i>n.</i> compassion, kindness
कर <i>m.</i> the hand	कार्तिक <i>m.</i> name of a month
करभक <i>m.</i> the young (of an elephant)	कार्य <i>n.</i> an action, a work
कर्ण <i>m.</i> name of a hero; the ear	काल <i>m.</i> time, proper time
कर्तव्य <i>adj. m. n.</i> what should be done	काश् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with प्र, to shine
कर्तु <i>adj. m. n.</i> doer, author	काष्ठ <i>n.</i> wood
	कासार <i>m.</i> a lake
	किंकर <i>m.</i> a servant
	किंतु <i>ind.</i> but

किरि <i>m.</i> a boar	कूर्म <i>m.</i> a tortoise
किल, <i>ind.</i> verily	कृ to do; <i>with</i> अधि, to au- thorise; <i>with</i> अलम्, to beautify, to adorn; <i>with</i> आविस्, to manifest, to show, to expose
कीचक <i>m.</i> name of the com- mander-in-chief of king Virāṭa	कृत ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of कृ ) made, done
कीर्ति <i>f.</i> fame	कृतज्ञता <i>f.</i> gratitude
कुटुम्बिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> one pos- sessed of a family; <i>m.</i> a member of a family	कृति <i>f.</i> an action
कुण्ठित ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of कुण्ठ्) hampered, impeded	कृते <i>ind.</i> for, for the sake ( of )
कुतः <i>ind.</i> whence ?	कृपा <i>f.</i> favour
कुत्र <i>ind.</i> where ? [ angry	कृष् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> or 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> to plough
कुप 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to be	कृषीवल <i>m.</i> a husbandman
कुमारी <i>f.</i> a virgin	कृष्ण <i>m.</i> name of a person
कुम्भकार <i>m.</i> a potter	कृप् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to be able
कुरु <i>m.</i> name of a country ( <i>in the plural.</i> )	केवल <i>adj. m. n.</i> only
कुर्वत् ( <i>pr. part. Parasm.</i> of कृ to do ) doing	केवलम् <i>adv.</i> solely
कुर्वाण ( <i>pr. part. Ātm.</i> of कृ ) doing	कैकेयी <i>f.</i> name of one of the wives of Das'aratha
कुलीन <i>adj. m. n.</i> born of a good family	कोश <i>m.</i> a treasure
कुश <i>m.</i> name of a son of Rāma	कौसुदी <i>f.</i> moonlight
कुशलिन <i>adj. m. n.</i> happy, well	कौशल <i>n.</i> skill, proficiency
कुस् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to embrace	कौशाम्बी <i>f.</i> name of a town
कुसुम <i>n.</i> a flower	कौशिक <i>m.</i> a descendant of कुशिक
रूप <i>m.</i> a well	क्रमेण ( <i>instr. sing.</i> of क्रम ) gradually

क्रीड् 1st conj. Parasm. to play	क्षेत्रगामिन् adj. m. n. going to a holy place
क्रीडा f. sport, play	ख.
क्रीत (past pass. part. of 'क्री') bought.	खञ्ज m. a lame man
कुध् 4th conj. Parasm. to be angry	खड्ग m. a sword
क्रोध m. anger	खन् 1st conj. Parasm. & Ātm. to dig; with उद् to dig, to excavate
क्रोश m. two miles	खनित्र n. a spade
क्लेश m. pain, distress	खल m. a villain
क्व ind. where?	ग.
क्षम् 1st conj. Ātm. to forgive	गङ्गा f. the Ganges
क्षम् [क्षाम्] 4th conj. Parasm. to forgive, to pardon	गच्छत् (pr. part. of गम् 1st conj. Parasm. to go) going
क्षमा f. forgiveness	गज m. an elephant
क्षयिन् adj. m. n. lessening, decreasing	गण् 10th conj. to count, to reckon, to consider, to care for, to mind
क्षल् 10th conj. to wash off; with प्र	गत (past pass. part. of गम्) gone [going
क्षि 1st conj. Parasm. to waste away	गति f. mode of walking,
क्षिप् 6th conj. Parasm. & Ātm. to throw	गन्तु adj. m. n. goer
क्षुद्र adj. m. n. insignificant, mean	गन्धर्व m. an individual of a class of celestial beings
क्षुन् 4th conj. Parasm. to be agitated	गम् [गच्छ] 1st conj. Parasm. to go; with अधि, to obtain; with अनु, to go after, follow; with
क्षुधित adj. m. n. hungry	
क्षेत्र n. a field	

- अव to know; *with* निर्, to-depart; *with* प्रति and आ, to return; *with* acc. *sing.* of शरण or वश prefixed to it, to submit; *with* सम् *Ātm.* to join, to go or flow together
- गमन *n.* departure  
 गर्ता *f.* a pit  
 गर्ह्य *adj. m. n.* censurable  
 गल् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to drop  
 गल्भ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* with प्र, to swagger  
 गात्र *n.* a limb  
 गान *n.* singing  
 गाह् 1st conj. *Ātm.* with अव, to bathe in  
 गायक *m.* a songster  
 गिरि *m.* a mountain  
 गीत *n.* a song  
 गुण *m.* a merit, quality, virtue  
 गुणज्ञ *adj. m. n.* (गुण, and ज्ञा to know) one who appreciates merit  
 गुणवत् } *adj. m. n.* meri-  
 गुणिन् } torious  
 गुरु *adj. m. n. f.* long  
 गुरु *m.* a preceptor, a venerable person
- गुभ्रराज *m.* Jaṭāyu the king of vultures, who was friend to Rāma's father; the lord of vultures  
 गृह *n.* a house  
 गेहिनी *f.* wife  
 गै 1st conj. *Parasm.* to sing  
 गोत्र *n.* a family, race  
 गोदावरी *f.* name of a river  
 गोप *m.* a herdsman  
 गोष्ठ *m. n.* a cowpen  
 ग्रथन *n.* wreathing  
 ग्रन्थ *m.* a work, book  
 ग्रहण *n.* capture  
 ग्राम *m.* a village  
 ग्रीष्म *m.* summer
- घ.
- घट *m.* a jar  
 घृष् 10th conj. to proclaim  
 घृत *n.* ghee
- च.
- च *ind.* and  
 चकोर *m.* a species of bird  
 चक्र *n.* a wheel  
 चक्षुस् *n.* the eye  
 चञ्चल *adj. m. n.* transitory  
 चण्ड *adj. m. n.* hot, fierce  
 चन्द्र *m.* the moon

चन्द्रापीड <i>m.</i> name of a prince	चोर <i>m.</i> a thief चौर्य <i>n.</i> theft
चर <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to go to, walk, to stalk abroad; with आ, to practise, to do	छ.
चरित <i>n.</i> the manner of leading life	छन्दस् <i>n.</i> Veda; a metre छन्न ( <i>past pass. part. of छद्</i> ), concealed, covered
चर्मन् <i>n.</i> leather	छात्र <i>m.</i> a scholar; a pupil छाया <i>f.</i> shade
चल <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to go, to move, to go astray, to go wrong	छिद् <i>pass.</i> to be cut off
चातुर्य <i>n.</i> skill	ज.
चाप <i>m.</i> a bow	जगत् <i>n.</i> the world जगत्कर्तृ <i>m.</i> Creator of the world
चारु <i>adj. m. n. f.</i> beautiful	जन् [ जा ] <i>4th conj. 'Âtm.</i> to be produced, to result
चित्त <i>n.</i> mind	जन <i>m.</i> people; a person जनक <i>m.</i> a father; father of Sîtâ, the wife of Râma
चित्रकूट <i>m.</i> name of a mountain	जननी <i>f.</i> a mother जम्बूक <i>m.</i> a jackal
चिन्त <i>10th conj.</i> to contem- plate	जयत् ( <i>pr. part. of जि</i> ) con- quering
चिन्ता <i>f.</i> anxiety	जयन्त <i>m.</i> name of Indra's S.C.A
चिन्तित ( <i>past pass. part. of</i> चिन्त) thought	जरठ <i>m.</i> an old man जरा <i>f.</i> old age.
चिर <i>adj. m. n.</i> long ( <i>time</i> )	जल <i>n.</i> water
चिग्म <i>adv.</i> long ( <i>time</i> )	
चिह्न <i>n.</i> a token	
चुर <i>10th conj.</i> to steal	
चांदयत् ( <i>pr. part. of चुद्</i> <i>10th conj.</i> to drive) driving	

जल्प <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to prattle	ज्ञान <i>n.</i> knowledge
जव <i>m.</i> speed	ज्ञानासृत <i>n.</i> ( ज्ञान, असृत <i>n.</i> nectar ) nectar in the shape of knowledge.
जाड्य <i>n.</i> sluggishness	ज्ञानासृत <i>n.</i> shape of knowledge.
जात ( <i>past pass. part. of जन्</i> ) produced, resulted	ज्यायम् <i>adj. m. n. e/le</i> • ज्यात्वा, moonlight
जाति <i>f.</i> a caste; a kind	ड
जामातृ <i>m.</i> a son-in-law	डिम्भ <i>m.</i> a child
जायापती <i>m. du.</i> wife and husband	डी <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> to fly
जाल <i>n.</i> a net	त.
जाल्म <i>m.</i> a wretch, a rascal	तड् <i>10th conj.</i> to beat
जि <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to conquer; <i>with वि Ātm.</i> to conquer	तडाग <i>m.</i> a tank
जिह्वा <i>f.</i> the tongue	तड्डुल <i>m.</i> rice
जिह्वाय <i>n.</i> ( जिह्वा, अग्र <i>n.</i> the tip ) the tip of the tongue	ततः <i>ind.</i> thence
जीर्ण ( <i>past pass. part. of जृ</i> ) worn out, old	तत्त्व <i>n.</i> reality, truth
जीव् <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to live	तत्र <i>ind.</i> there
जीव <i>m.</i> life; an animal	तथा <i>ind.</i> in that manner
जीविका <i>f.</i> livelihood	तदा <i>ind.</i> then
जीवित <i>n.</i> life	तनय <i>m.</i> a son
जेदु <i>adj. m. n.</i> a conqueror	तनु <i>adj. m. n. f.</i> small, little
ज्ञा to know	तन्त्र <i>10th conj. Ātm.</i> to tend, to take care of
ज्ञाति <i>m.</i> a relation	तप् <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to shine, to be hot
	तपस् <i>n.</i> religious austerity
	तमस् <i>n.</i> darkness
	तमिस्रा <i>f.</i> night
	तरु <i>m.</i> a tree
	तस्थिवस् <i>adj. m. n.</i> sat



ताडन *n.* beating  
 तारक *n.* a star  
 तारागण *m.* (तारा *f.* a star, गण *m.* a crowd or cluster) a cluster of stars  
 तालु *n.* the palate  
 तिल *m.* sesamum  
 तीर *n.* a bank, shore  
 तु *ind.* but, however  
 तुद् *6th conj. Parasm. & Ātm.* to inflict pain on  
 तुल् *10th conj.* to weigh  
 तुल्य *adj. m. n.* equal  
 तुष *4th conj. Parasm.* to be pleased or satisfied  
 तुल *m.* cotton  
 तूष्णीम् *ind.* silent, silently  
 तुण *n.* grass  
 तुषित *adj. m. n.* thirsty  
 तुष्णा *f.* thirst, greed  
 तु *1st conj. Parasm.* to cross, to surmount; with अव, to descend  
 तेजस् *n.* light, heat  
 त्यज् *1st conj. Parasm.* to abandon  
 त्याग *m.* leaving  
 त्वर *1st conj. Ātm.* to hasten, to be impatient  
 त्वष्ट *m.* the architect of the gods

द.

दक्ष *adj. m. n.* diligent  
 दक्षिणा *f.* money given to Brâhmanas  
 दण्ड् *10th conj.* to punish  
 दण्ड *m.* a stick; punishment  
 दण्डका *f.* name of a forest  
 दरिद्र *adj. m. n.* poor  
 दर्शन *n.* a sight, seeing  
 दर्शनिय *adj. m. n.* handsome  
 दशरथ *m.* the name of a king, the father of the hero Râma [burn  
 दह् *1st conj. Parasm.* to  
 दा [ यच्छ् ] *1st conj. Parasm.* to give, offer; with प्र, to give; with प्रति, to exchange  
 दा [ दी *pass.* ] to give  
 दातु *adj. m. n.* giver, donor  
 दारिद्र्य *n.* poverty  
 दारुण *adj. m. n.* dreadful  
 दासजन *m.* (दास *m.* a slave, जन *m.* a person) a person who is a slave  
 दासी *f.* a maid, a maid-  
 दिन *n.* a day [servant  
 दिवा *ind.* by day [heaven  
 दिवोकस् *m.* an inhabitant of  
 दिश् *6th conj. Parasm. & Ātm.* to show; with जा,

to command; with उप, to teach, advise; with निर, to indicate  
 दिक्षु *f.* a direction, quarter  
 दीन *adj. m. n.* poor  
 दीप *m.* a lamp  
 दीर्घ *adj. m. n.* long  
 दुःख *n.* misery  
 दुःखित *adj. m. n.* sorry, sad, afflicted  
 दुःखोदाधि *m.* (दुःख *n.* sorrow उदाधि *m.* an ocean) the ocean of sorrow or pain  
 दुराचार *m.* bad conduct  
 दुराप *adj. m. n.* difficult to obtain  
 दुर्ग *n.* a difficulty  
 दुर्गा *f.* name of a goddess  
 दुर्जन *m.* a wicked person  
 दुर्दशा *f.* bad state  
 दुर्भिक्ष *n.* scarcity, dearth, famine  
 दुर्वासस *m.* name of a sage  
 दुष्कृत *n.* } a wicked action  
 दुष्कृति *f.* }  
 दुष्ट ( *past pass. part. of दुष्* 4th conj. *Parasm.*) wicked  
 दुहितृ *f.* a daughter  
 दूत *m.* a messenger  
 दूर *adj. m. n.* distant  
 दूरव *adv.* far

दूषित ( *past pass. part. of दूष्*) polluted  
 दृढम् *adv.* firmly, closely  
 दृश् [ पश्य ] 1st conj. *Parasm.* to see  
 दृशद् *f.* a stone  
 दृश्य *adj. m. n.* visible  
 दृष्ट ( *past pass. part. of दृश्*) seen  
 दृष्टिप्रसाद *m.* (दृष्टि *f.* seeing, प्रसाद *m.* a favour) favour of seeing  
 दु 10th conj. to tear  
 देव *m.* God, a god  
 देवता *f.* a deity  
 देवदत्त *m.* name of a person  
 देवदारु *m.* a species of pine  
 देवायतन *n.* a temple  
 देवी *f.* a woman of distinction; a goddess  
 देवृ *m.* husband's brother  
 देश *m.* a country  
 देह *m.* a body  
 देन्य *n.* meanness  
 देव *n.* fortune  
 द्यावापृथिवी *f. dual.* the sky and the earth  
 द्युत् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to shine  
 द्रव्य *n.* money  
 द्रष्टु *m.* seer; *adj. m. n.*  
 दु 1st conj. *Parasm.* to

water, to be wet, to melt with pity	धीर् <i>with अव 10th conj.</i> to disregard, to despise
द्रुतम् <i>adv.</i> soon, quickly	धीर <i>adj. m. n.</i> wise, of fortitude or patience; <i>m.</i> a bold or wise man
द्रुह् 4th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to act the traitor	धूर्जटि <i>m.</i> the god S'iva
द्वारका <i>f.</i> name of a town	धृ 10th <i>conj.</i> to hold, to wear; to owe
द्विज <i>m.</i> one of the first three Hindu castes	धृ 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> to seize; <i>with उद्.</i> to save, to release, to lift up
द्वीप <i>m. n.</i> an island, a con- tinent	
द्वेष् <i>m.</i> hater; <i>adj. m. n.</i>	
ध.	
धन <i>n.</i> wealth	धृति <i>f.</i> courage
धनपति <i>m.</i> god of wealth, Kubera	धेनु <i>f.</i> a cow
धनभाज् <i>adj. m. n. f.</i> pos- sessor of wealth	ध्यान <i>n.</i> contemplation
धनिक <i>m.</i> a rich man; <i>adj.</i> <i>m. n.</i>	ध्रुव <i>adj. m. n.</i> certain
धनुस् <i>n.</i> a bow	ध्वस् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to perish
धर्म <i>m.</i> a duty, virtue	ध्वनि <i>m.</i> a sound
धा [ धी <i>pass.</i> ] <i>with अभि</i> to call, to name; <i>with नि,</i> to place	न
धातु <i>m.</i> the Creator	न <i>ind.</i> not
धान्य <i>n.</i> corn	न कदापि never
धार्तराष्ट्र <i>m.</i> son of द्रुतराष्ट्र	नख <i>n.</i> a nail
धाव् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to run	नगर <i>n.</i> } a town नगरी <i>f.</i> }
धीमत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> sensible, talented	नटी <i>f.</i> an actress
	नद् <i>m.</i> } a river नदी <i>f.</i> }
	ननान्द् <i>f.</i> husband's sister
	नन्द् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> <i>with</i> <i>अभि,</i> to rejoice in, like

नन्दिनी <i>f.</i> a girl	नित्यम् <i>adv.</i> always
नप्तृ <i>m.</i> a grandson	निधि <i>m.</i> a store
नभस् <i>n.</i> the sky	निन्द् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to
नम् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to	censure
bow to, to salute; with	निन्दा <i>f.</i> censure
अव, to become bent, to	निपुण <i>adj. m. n.</i> proficient
bend down	निमग्न (past pass. part. of
नमस् <i>ind.</i> bow	मस्ज् with नि) plunged
नयन <i>n.</i> the eye	in, immersed
नर <i>m.</i> a man	निमित्त <i>n.</i> a cause, reason
नल <i>m.</i> name of a king	निरतिशय <i>adj. m. n.</i> unsur-
नव <i>adj. m. n.</i> new	passed, full, perfect
नश् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to	निरस्त (past pass. part. of
perish	अस् 4th conj. *to throw
नष्ट (past pass. part. of नश्)	with निर्) scattered
perished	निरूपित (past pass. part. of
नाग <i>m.</i> an elephant	रूप् with नि) found out,
नाद् 10th conj. to act as in	marked out
a dramatic play	निर्देश <i>m.</i> a direction
नाटक <i>n.</i> a play, a drama	निर्बन्ध <i>m.</i> importunity
नाम <i>ind.</i> by name, namely	निर्मित (past pass. part. of
नामन् <i>n.</i> a name	मा with निर् to create)
नायक <i>m.</i> a leader	created, constructed,
नारद <i>m.</i> name of a heav-	formed, made
enly Rishi.	निर्वृतिमत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> happy
नारायण <i>m.</i> name of a man	निवृत्त (past pass. part. of
नारी <i>f.</i> a woman	वृत् with नि) returned
नाविक <i>m.</i> a sailor	निवेशित (past pass. part. of
नाश <i>m.</i> ruin	the causal of विश् with नि)
	placed

निशा *f.* night  
 निशाचर *m.* an evil spirit,  
 or wicked person  
 निशित *adj.* *m. n.* sharp  
 निश्चेष्ट *adj. m. n.* motionless  
 निषण्ण (*past pass. part. of*  
 सद् *with नि*) seated, sitting  
 निष्क *m.* a golden coin  
 निष्णात (*past pass. part. of*  
 ज्ञा *Ind conj. with नि*)  
 well-versed  
 निष्फल *adj. m. n.* fruitless  
 नी *1st conj. Parasm & Ātm.*  
 to lead or carry; *with*  
 अप, to take away, to  
 remove; *with आ*, to  
 bring; *with परि*, to marry;  
*with प्र*, to compose, write;  
*with वि*, to educate  
 नीचैराख्य *adj.* (नीचैस्; आख्या  
*f. name*) named नीचैस्  
 नीति *f.* politics  
 नृ *m.* a man  
 नृत् *4th conj. Parasm.* to  
 dance  
 नृत्य *n.* dancing, a dance  
 नृप *m.* }  
 नृपति *m.* } a king

नृपत्व *n.* royalty  
 नृशंस *adj. m. n.* wicked  
 नेत्र *n.* the eye  
 नैयायिक *m.* a follower of  
*Nyāya*  
 नौ *f.* a ship, a boat; कायनौ  
*f.* a boat in the shape of  
 the body  
 न्याय *m.* a school of philo-  
 sophy  
 न्यायसभा *f.* (न्याय *m.* justice,  
 सभा *f.* a court) a court  
 of justice

## प

पक्षिन् *m.* a bird  
 पङ्क *m.* mud  
 पच् *1st conj. Parasm. &*  
*Ātm.* to cook  
 पञ्चवटी *f.* name of a place  
 पञ्जर *m.* a cage  
 पद् *1st conj. Parasm.* to  
 learn  
 पण्डित *m.* a learned man  
 पण्य *n.* price; पुण्यपण्य *n.*  
 religious merit as the  
 price  
 पत *1st conj. Parasm.* to fall;  
*with आ*, to happen; *with*  
 उद्, to rise up, to fly up  
 पतन *n.* falling

पतित ( <i>past pass. part. of</i>	पर्ण <i>n.</i> a leaf
पत्) fallen	पर्याकुल <i>adj. m. n.</i> agitated, bewildered
पत्ति <i>m.</i> a foot-soldier	पर्वत <i>m.</i> a mountain
पत्नी <i>f.</i> a wife	पल्लव <i>m. n.</i> a sprout
पथ्य <i>n.</i> a wholesome thing, what is wholesome	पल्लव <i>m. n.</i> a small pond. puddle
पद् 4th conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with उद्, to be produced, to re- sult; with निस्, to result; with प्रति. to step to- wards, to do	पवन <i>m.</i> wind
पद् <i>n.</i> a step	पवि <i>m.</i> Indra's thunderbolt
पद्म <i>n.</i> a lotus	पशु <i>m.</i> a beast
पयस् <i>n.</i> water	पश्चात् <i>ind.</i> afterwards
पर <i>adj. m. n.</i> great, greatest	पश्यत ( <i>pr. part. of दृश् 1st</i> <i>conj. Parasm.')</i> seeing
परकीया <i>adj. m. n.</i> another's	पा [ पिब् ] <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to drink; पी <i>passives</i>
परस् <i>ind.</i> however, but	पांशु <i>m.</i> dust
परम <i>adj. m. n.</i> very great	पाठ <i>m.</i> a lesson
परबत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> dependent	पाठशाला <i>f.</i> a school
परशु <i>m.</i> an axe	पाणि <i>m.</i> the hand
परशुराम <i>m.</i> a Brâhmaṇa hero who exterminated the warrior caste	पाण्डव <i>m.</i> son of पाण्डु, a king
पराक्रम <i>m.</i> an exploit	पात <i>m.</i> a fall
परार्थ <i>m.</i> the second or latter part	पात्र <i>n.</i> a deserving person or thing
परिणाम <i>m.</i> a result	पाद् <i>m.</i> the foot
परिहर्तव्य <i>adj. m. n.</i> what should be shunned	पादप <i>m.</i> a tree
परिहित ( <i>past pass. part. of</i> पि with परि) worn	पान्थ <i>m.</i> a traveller
	पाप <i>m.</i> a sinner; <i>adj.</i> sinful; <i>n.</i> a sin
	पाद् 10th conj. to surmount

पार <i>m.</i> the other bank or side	poetical works comprising the whole body of Hindu mythology
पारितोषिक <i>n.</i> a reward	पुरी <i>f.</i> a town
पार्श्व <i>m.</i> a king	पुरुष <i>m.</i> a man
पालक <i>m.</i> a protector; <i>adj. m. n.</i>	पुष् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to nourish
पिण्ड <i>m.</i> a ball of rice given to the dead	पुष्पधारिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> having flowers
पितृ <i>m.</i> father; <i>du.</i> parents	पुष्पित <i>adj. m. n.</i> flowered
पितृव्य <i>m.</i> a paternal uncle	पुस्तक <i>n.</i> a book
पीड् 10th conj. to give pain to, to afflict	पूज् 10th conj. to adore
पीडा <i>f.</i> pain	पूजा <i>f.</i> worship
पुच्छकावलम्बन <i>n.</i> (पुच्छक <i>n.</i> a tail, अवलम्बन <i>n.</i> holding) holding the tail	पूजास्थान <i>n.</i> an object of worship or reverence
पुण्य <i>n.</i> merit; <i>adj. m. n.</i> holy	पूज्य <i>adj. m. n.</i> worthy of honour
पुण्यवत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> virtuous, meritorious	पूत ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of पू ) purified, holy
पुत्र <i>m.</i> a son	पूर 10th conj. to fill
पुत्रजन्मसम <i>adj. m. n.</i> like the birth of a son	पूर्वार्ध <i>m.</i> the first part
पुत्रीकृत <i>adj.</i> (पुत्र, and कृत made ) made a son, adopted	पृथ्वी <i>f.</i> the earth
पुनर् <i>ind.</i> again	पृष्ट ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of प्रच्छ ) asked
पुरः <i>ind.</i> before ( <i>space</i> )	पौर <i>m.</i> an inhabitant of a city, a citizen
पुरतस् <i>ind.</i> in front, in the presence ( of )	प्रकर्ष <i>m.</i> intensity, greatness
पुरा <i>ind.</i> formerly, at first	प्रकाश <i>m.</i> light
पुराण <i>n.</i> name of the sacred	प्रकृति <i>f.</i> ministry; disposition, nature
	प्रकृतिसिद्ध <i>adj. m. n.</i> (प्रकृति,

सिद्ध <i>past pass. part. of</i>	प्रदेय <i>adj. m. n. to be given,</i>
सिञ्ज <i>1st &amp; 4th conj. )</i>	to be given in marriage
ready, natural	प्रधानतम <i>adj. m. n. chief</i>
प्रच्छ [ पृच्छ ] <i>6th conj. Para-</i>	प्रपन्न ( <i>past pass. part. of पद्</i>
<i>sm. to ask; with आ Átm.</i>	<i>4th conj. with न्न )</i> joined
to take leave of ( as at	with
the time of departure )	प्रबल <i>adj. m. n. strong</i>
प्रजा <i>f. subjects, progeny</i>	प्रभव <i>m. a source</i>
प्रज्ञ <i>m. a wise man</i>	प्रभा <i>f. light</i>
प्रतनु <i>adj. m. n. f. little, small</i>	प्रभु <i>m. a lord</i>
प्रतिकृति <i>f. an image or copy</i>	प्रभूत <i>adj. m. n. plentiful,</i>
प्रतिक्रिया <i>f. retaliation, re-</i>	much
venge, the way to re-	प्रमदा <i>f. a young woman</i>
venge	प्रमाण <i>n. *evidence, autho-</i>
प्रतिज्ञात ( <i>past pass. part. of</i>	rity
ज्ञा <i>with प्रति</i> ) promised,	प्रयाग <i>n. Sanskrit name of</i>
vowed	Allahabad
प्रतिपद् <i>f. the first day of a</i>	प्रवर्तन <i>n. inciting, estab-</i>
lunar fortnight	lishing
प्रतिष्ठापन <i>n. establishing,</i>	प्रवाह <i>m. a current, flow</i>
establishment	प्रविष्ट ( <i>past pass. part. of</i>
प्रतिहत ( <i>past pass. part. of</i>	विश्र <i>with प्र</i> ) entered
हन् <i>with प्रति</i> ) obstructed	प्रवृत्ति <i>f. predilection; in-</i>
प्रत्यय <i>m. conviction, belief</i>	telligence
प्रथ् <i>10th conj. to publish</i>	प्रशस्य <i>adj. m. n. praise-</i>
प्रथम <i>adj. m. n. first</i>	worthy
प्रथमसुकृत <i>n. ( प्रथम first,</i>	प्रश्रय <i>m. courtesy, civility</i>
previous, सुकृत <i>n. a good</i>	प्रसन्न ( <i>past pass. part. of</i>
action ) a previous good	सद् <i>1st conj. with प्र</i> )
action	pleased



प्रसाद *m.* favour, grace  
 प्रस्थापित (*past pass. part.*  
*of the causal form of स्था*  
*with प्र')* sent  
 प्राची *f.* the east  
 प्राज्ञ *m.* an intelligent man  
 प्राण *m. plur.* life  
 प्राणिन् *m.* an animal  
 प्रातर *ind.* in the morning  
 प्राप्त (*past pass. part. of आप्*  
*with प्र*) arrived at, come  
 to  
 प्रायस् *inl.* generally  
 प्रावीण्य *n.* proficiency  
 प्राश्निक *m.* an examiner  
 प्रासाद *m.* a palace, and तल  
*n.* a surface; प्रासादतल *n.*  
 the upper surface or ter-  
 race of a palace  
 प्रिय *adj. m. n.* beloved  
 प्रियंवदा *f.* name of a female  
 companion of S'akuntalâ  
 प्रियतमा *f.* beloved, dearest  
 प्रियवादिन् *adj. m. n.* speak-  
 ing sweetly  
 प्रियवादित्व *n.* kindness of  
 speech  
 प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.* (प्रिया beloved,  
 and प्रवृत्ति) intelligence  
 about one's beloved

प्री [प्रीण्] *10th conj.* to please  
 प्रीति *f.* affection; satisfac-  
 tion

प्रेमन् *m. n.* affection

प्रेयस् *adj. m. n.* very dear

## फ.

फल् *1st conj. Parasm.* to  
 fructify, to be fulfilled

फल *n.* a fruit

फलाशिन् *adj. m. n.* a fruit-  
 eater

## ब.

बन्धु *m.* a relation

बल *n.* strength; an army

बलि *m.* name of a king;  
 an oblation (food)

बहिस् *ind.* out of (used  
 with the Abl.)

बहु *adj. m. n. f.* many

बहुशस् *ind.* often, in many  
 cases

बाण *m.* an arrow

बान्धव *m.* a brother, a re-  
 lation

बाल *m.* a child

बाह् *m.* an arm

बाहुल्य *n.* multiplicity

बिह्वल *m.* a cat

बिन्दु *m.* a drop

चिम्ब *n.* a disc

बीज *n.* seed

बुद्धि *f.* talent, intellect

बुद्धिप्रभाव *m.* (प्रभाव *m.* power)  
the power of talent

बुध् *1st conj. Parasm. & Ātm.*  
to know or understand

बुध *m.* a wise man

ब्रह्मन् *m.* the Creator; *n.* the  
soul of the universe

ब्रह्मविद् *adj. m. n. f.* a meta-  
physical philosopher, one  
knowing the *Brahman*

ब्रह्मरण्य *n.* name of a forest

ब्राह्मण *m.* a person of the  
highest Hindu caste

ब्रूते (*present tense 3rd pers.*  
*sing. Ātm. of ब्रू 2nd conj.*)

says

भ.

भक्त (*past pass. part. of भज्*)  
devoted; *m.* a devotee

भक्ति *f.* devotion

भक्ष् *10th conj.* to eat [perous

भगवत् *adj. m. n.* divine. pros-

भगिनी *f.* a sister

भगीरथ *m.* name of a king  
of the solar race

भङ्ग *m.* violation, breaking

भञ्ज् *1st conj. Parasm. &*

*Ātm.* to worship, to resort  
to, to have recourse to

भद्र *n.* well-being, benefit

भय *n.* fear

भयंकर *adj. m. n.* causing  
fear. frightful

भर *m.* weight

भर्तृ *m.* husband, master

भवत् *pron.* your honour

भवत्सकाश *m.* ( भवत् and  
सकाश *m.* vicinity ) to  
your honour

भविष्यति *3rd pers. sing. fu-  
ture tense of भू*

भागीरथी *f.* the Ganges

भार *m.* a burden

भारतवर्षीय *m.* a native of  
Bharatavarsha or India

भार्या *f.* wife

भावय (*2nd pers. sing. imp.*  
*of the causal form of भू*)

feel, make; संभाव्यते *pass.*  
*of the causal*, appears  
credible

भाविन् *adj. m. n.* what is to  
be, future

भाष् *1st conj. Ātm.* to speak,  
*with प्रति.* to reply

भास्वरद्युक् *adj. m. n.*  
brilliant white

भिक्ष् *1st conj. Ātm.* to beg

भिक्षा *f.* alms  
 भिक्षुक *m.* a beggar  
 भिद् to break  
 भीति *f.* fear, danger  
 भीम *m.* name of the second  
 of the sons of Pându  
 भीरू *adj. f.* timid (woman)  
 भू *1st conj. Parasm.* to be,  
 to become; *with अनु,* to  
 experience; *with उद्,* to  
 be produced, to result  
 भूत *n.* a creature; an animal  
 भूतार्थ *m.* reality  
 भूति *f.* prosperity  
 भूप } *m.* a king  
 भूभृत् }  
 भूमि *f.* ground, land; the  
 earth  
 भूयस् *adj. m. n.* very great;  
 greater  
 भूरि *adj. m. n. f.* much  
 भूष् *10th conj.* to adorn  
 भूषण *n.* an ornament  
 भृ *1st conj. Parasm. &*  
*Ātm.* to fill; *भ्रियते pass.*  
 भृत्य *m.* a servant  
 भोग *m.* enjoyment, sensual  
 enjoyment  
 भोजन *n.* a dinner  
 भोस् *ind.* a vocative  
 particle

भ्रमर *m.* a bee  
 भ्रातृ *m.* a brother  
 भ्रान्त (*past pass. part. of*  
 भ्रम्) bewildered

## म.

मणि *m.* a jewel  
 मणिकार *m.* a jeweller  
 मण्डप *m.* a bower  
 मति *f.* intellect, thought,  
 view, feeling  
 मत्स्य *m.* a fish  
 मद् [माद्] *4th conj. Parasm.*  
 to be mad, to err; *with*  
 प्र, to err, to fall off  
 मद *m.* pride, arrogance,  
 insolence, intoxication  
 मदन *m.* the god of love  
 मदिरा *f.* wine  
 मदिराक्षी *f.* a woman having  
 fascinating or lovely eyes  
 मधु *n.* honey  
 मधुकर *m.* a bee  
 मधुरम् *adv.* sweetly  
 मन् *4th conj. Ātm.* to think,  
 to maintain, to regard;  
*with अनु,* to consent to,  
 to agree to; *with अब,* to  
 disregard  
 मनःसंयम *m.* (संयम *m.* re-  
 straint) the restraining  
 of the mind

मनस् *n.* the mind  
 मनु *m.* the Hindu legislator  
 मन्त्र *with नि 10th conj. Ātm.*  
 to invite  
 मन्त्र *m.* a Vedic verse  
 मन्द *adj. m. n.* slow  
 मयूर *m.* a peacock  
 मरण *n.* death  
 मरुत् *m.* wind, or the deity  
 that presides over it; a god  
 महत् *adj. m. n.* great  
 महात्मन् *m.* a great soul, a  
 magnanimous person  
 महाराज *m.* the great king  
 महारिपु *m.* (रिपु *m.* an enemy)  
 a great enemy  
 महिमन् *m.* greatness  
 महिष *m.* a buffalo  
 महिषासुर *m.* an evil spirit  
 in the form of a buffalo  
 महिषी *f.* a crowned queen  
 मही *f.* the earth  
 महोत्सव *m.* a festival  
 मा *ind.* not (prohibitive)  
 मा *with निर्, to produce, to*  
*create; निर्मायते pass.*  
 मांस *n.* flesh  
 माणवक *m.* name of an in-  
 dividual  
 मातृ *f.* mother

माधुर्य *n.* sweetness  
 मानव *m.* a man, a human  
 being  
 मानिनी *f.* a proud woman  
 मारुतं *m.* wind, or the deity  
 that presides over it  
 मार्ग *10th conj.* to seek  
 मार्ग *m.* a road  
 माला *f.* a garland, a wreath  
 माष *m.* a kind of pulse  
 मास *m.* month  
 मासचतुष्टय *n.* (चतुष्टय *n.* a  
 collection of four) four  
 months, a fourfold month  
 मित्र *n.* a friend  
 मित्रता *f.* friendship  
 मिलित्वा (*ind. past part. of*  
*मिल्*) having joined  
 मुक्त (*past pass. part. of*  
*मुच्*) released, left  
 मुक्ता *f.* a pearl  
 मुक्ति *f.* absolution  
 मुख *n.* the mouth  
 मुख्य *adj.* chief  
 मुञ् [ मुञ्च ] *6th conj. Parasm.*  
 & *Ātm.* to leave or re-  
 lease  
 मुद् *1st conj. Ātm.* to rejoice

हृष्टि <i>m.</i> a handful	मैत्रावरुण <i>m.</i> a priest at the
हृद् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to be silly; to lose sense, to faint	Soma sacrifice
मूक <i>adj. m. n.</i> silent, dumb	मोक्ष <i>m.</i> absolution
मूर्ख <i>m.</i> a fool	मोदक <i>m.</i> sweetmeat
मूर्खशत <i>n.</i> (शत <i>n.</i> a hundred) a hundred fools	मौक्तिक <i>n.</i> a pearl
मूर्च्छ 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to faint away, to swoon.	मौन <i>n.</i> silence
मूर्ति <i>f.</i> an image or idol	य.
मूर्तिमत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> having	यक्ष <i>m.</i> servant of Kubera
मूर्धन् <i>m.</i> the head [ form	यज् 1st conj. <i>Parasm. &amp;</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to worship
मूल <i>n.</i> root, foot	यजमान <i>m.</i> a sacrificer
मृ [ म्रिय ] 6th conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to die	यज्ञिय <i>adj. m. n.</i> belonging to a sacrifice
मृग 10th conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to seek	यत् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to strive
मृग <i>m.</i> a deer	यत् <i>pr. part.</i> with उद्, उयत् rising
मृत्यु <i>m.</i> death	यतः <i>ind.</i> whence ( <i>relative</i> )
मृद् <i>f.</i> earth	यति <i>m.</i> an ascetic
मृदु <i>adj. m. n. f.</i> soft	यत्न <i>m.</i> effort
मृश 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with वि, to test, to examine	यत्र <i>ind.</i> where ( <i>relative</i> )
मेघ <i>m.</i> a cloud	यथा <i>ind.</i> in which manner ( <i>relative</i> )
मेघजाल <i>n.</i> an assemblage of clouds	यदा <i>ind.</i> when ( <i>relative</i> )
मेदिनी <i>f.</i> the earth	यदि <i>ind.</i> if
मेधाविन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> talented, intelligent	यन्त्र <i>n.</i> a machine
मेल <i>m.</i> union, company	यशस् <i>n.</i> fame, glory
	यशस्वत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> famous
	याच् 1st conj. <i>Parasm. &amp;</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to beg
	याचक <i>m.</i> a mendicant
	या with आ, to come



राजद्वार <i>n.</i> (द्वार <i>n.</i> door) the door of a king, <i>i. e.</i> of a king's house	or ascend; with प्र, to grow
राजन् <i>m.</i> a king	रे रे <i>inter.</i> O! oh!
राजपुत्र <i>m.</i> a prince	रादन <i>n.</i> crying
राजपुरुष <i>m.</i> a king's officer	ल.
राज्ञी <i>f.</i> a queen	लक्ष् 10th conj. with सम्, to observe, to test, to prove
राज्य <i>n.</i> a kingdom	लक्ष्मण <i>m.</i> brother of Râma
राज्यलोभाकृष्ट <i>adj. m. n.</i> (राज्य royalty, लोभ desire, आकृष्ट drawn) drawn by the desire of royalty	लक्ष्मी <i>f.</i> wife of Vishnu; goddess of wealth
रात्रि <i>f.</i> night	लग्नवेला <i>f.</i> a ( lucky ) conjuncture
राम <i>m.</i> name of a person	लघिमन् <i>m.</i> littleness
रावण <i>m.</i> king of Lañkâ or Ceylon, the great enemy of Râma	लघु <i>adj. m. n. f.</i> short
राशि <i>m.</i> a heap	लङ् 1st conj. <i>Âtm.</i> to transgress, to overcome
राष्ट्र <i>n.</i> a country, a nation	लज्ज् 6th conj. <i>Âtm.</i> to feel shame
रीति <i>f.</i> manner, way	लज्जा <i>f.</i> shame
रुच् 1st conj. <i>Âtm.</i> to please, to be liked	लता <i>f.</i> a creeping plant
रुद् to cry	लतायुद् <i>n.</i> a bower of creepers
रुध् 4th conj. <i>Âtm.</i> with अनु to obey	लभ् 1st conj. <i>Âtm.</i> to get
रुध् with नि <i>pass.</i> to be checked	लम्ब् 1st conj. <i>Âtm.</i> with अव, to resort to
रुह् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to grow; with आ to mount	ललना <i>f.</i> a woman
	लव <i>m.</i> a particle
	लव <i>m.</i> the name of a son of Râma
	लवण <i>adj. m. n.</i> salt; <i>s. n.</i>

लाङ्गुल *n.* the tail

लाभ *m.* acquisition, obtain-  
ing

लिङ्ग *n.* sex

लुट् *4th conj. Parasm.* to  
wallow

लुम् *4th & 6th conj. Parasm*  
to covet, to be fascinated

लोक *m.* people, world

लोभ *m.* avarice

### व.

वश *m.* race

वक्तृ *adj. m. n.* a speaker

वक्षस् *n.* the breast

वचन *n.* saying, advice;  
request

वचनीय *adj. m. n.* censur-  
able; *n.* censure, any-  
thing censurable

वचस् *n.* speech

वञ्चक *m.* a cheat

वत्स *m.* a child

वद् *1st conj. Parasm.* to  
speak

वध *m.* killing

वधु *f.* a young woman,  
daughter-in-law

वन *n.* a forest

वनवासिन् *adj. m. n.* living  
in a forest

वनौकस् *m.* one dwelling in  
a forest

वन्द् *1st conj. Atm.* to salute

वयस् *n.* age

वयस्य *m.* a companion, a  
friend

वर *m.* a boon

वरतनु *adj. m. n. f.* one whose  
form is elegant; hand-  
some, beautiful

वाम् *ind.* well

वराह *m.* a hog

वर्ण् *10th conj.* to extol or  
describe

वर्ण *m.* a caste, colour

वर्त्मन् *n.* a way

वल्लभ *m.* a lover, a husband

वशा *f.* a wife, a mate

वस् *1st conj. Parasm.* to  
dwell; *with अधि,* to sit  
upon, to rest upon

वसत् ( *pr. part. of वस्*  
*Parasm.* ) dwelling

वसति *f.* a place of residence

वसन *n.* cloth

वसन्त *m.* spring

वसु *n.* wealth

वसुदेव *m.* name of Kṛishṇa's  
father



वसुधा <i>f.</i> the earth	विकार <i>m.</i> a change of form, a transformation
वस्तु <i>n.</i> a thing, a real thing	विकास <i>m.</i> development
वस्त्र <i>n.</i> cloth	विग्रहसंधि <i>m.</i> (विग्रह <i>m.</i> hostility, war, संधि <i>m.</i> peace) war and peace
वह् <i>1st conj. Parasm. &amp; Ātm.</i> to bear, to flow	विघ्न <i>m.</i> an obstacle
वा <i>ind.</i> or	विचित्र <i>adj. m. n.</i> curious, variegated
वाक्पटुता <i>f.</i> ( पटुता <i>f.</i> cleverness) cleverness in speech	वित्त <i>n.</i> wealth
वाक्य <i>n.</i> sentence, words	विद् [ विन्द् ] <i>6th conj. Parasm. &amp; Ātm.</i> to obtain
वाच् <i>f.</i> } speech	विद् <i>4th conj. Ātm.</i> to be
वाचा <i>f.</i> }	विद्या <i>f.</i> learning
वाञ्छ् <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to desire	विद्युत् <i>f.</i> lightning
वाणी <i>f.</i> speech	विद्वत्त्व <i>n.</i> learning, learnedness
वात <i>m.</i> wind	विद्वस् <i>adj. m. n.</i> learned
वातायन <i>n.</i> a window	विधि <i>m.</i> fate; a sacred precept
वाद् <i>10th conj. Ātm.</i> with अभि, to salute, to respect	विधृत ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of धृ with वि ) upheld, supported
वापी <i>f.</i> a well	विधेय <i>adj. m. n.</i> what is to be done
वायस <i>m.</i> a crow	विनय <i>m.</i> modesty
वायु <i>m.</i> wind	विना <i>ind.</i> without
वारि <i>n.</i> water	विनाश <i>m.</i> destruction
वार्ता <i>f.</i> intelligence, news, account	विपत्ति <i>f.</i> adversity
वास <i>m.</i> habitation, residence	
वासस् <i>n.</i> cloth	
वासित <i>adj. m. n.</i> made fragrant	
वासुदेव <i>m.</i> name of the god Kṛishṇa	

विपद् <i>f.</i> misery, adversity	विश्वास <i>m.</i> confidence
विप्रिय <i>adj. m. n.</i> disliked; <i>n.</i> an offence	विश्वासकारण <i>n.</i> ( विश्वास <i>m.</i> belief, कारण <i>n.</i> a reason ) a reason for belief
विभव <i>m.</i> wealth, riches	विष <i>n.</i> poison
विमार्ग <i>m.</i> a wrong path, evil conduct	विष्णु <i>m.</i> the god Vishṇu
विमुख <i>adj. m. n.</i> with the face turned away from	विहग <i>m.</i> a bird
वियत् <i>n.</i> the sky	विहित ( <i>past pass. part. of</i> धा <i>with वि</i> ) done, estab- lished, laid down
वियोग <i>m.</i> separation	वीथि <i>f.</i> a road
विराव <i>m.</i> a cry	वीर <i>m.</i> a warrior
विरूप <i>adj. m. n.</i> deformed	वीर्य <i>n.</i> heroism, bravery, valour
विवर <i>n.</i> a cave	वृ <i>with परि.</i> to surround
विवाह <i>m.</i> marriage	वृक्ष <i>m.</i> a tree
विविध <i>adj. m. n.</i> various	वृत् <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> to be; <i>with</i> नि. to return; <i>with परा.</i> to bend back—परारृत्य having bent back; <i>with प्र.</i> to set about; <i>with प्रति</i> and नि, to return, to come back
विद् <i>with conj. Parasm.</i> to enter; <i>with उप,</i> to sit	वृत्ति <i>f.</i> profession, avoca- tion
विद्युद् ( <i>past pass. part. of</i> द्युद् <i>4th conj. Parasm.</i> <i>with वि</i> ) pure	वृथा <i>ind.</i> in vain
विद्युद्धि <i>f.</i> purity	वृद्धिमत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> length- ening
विश्रामहेतोः <i>abl. or gen. sing.</i> of विश्रामहेतु <i>m.</i> ( विश्राम <i>m.</i> rest, हेतु <i>m.</i> purpose ) for the purpose of rest	वृष् <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> to in- crease; <i>with सम्,</i> to in-
विश्व <i>n.</i> the universe	
विश्वकर्मन् <i>m.</i> the architect of the gods	
विश्वामित्र <i>m.</i> name of a sage	

- crease, to flourish  
 वृन्त *n.* a stalk  
 वृष *m.* a bullock  
 वृषभध्वज *m.* Śiva  
 वेद *m.* Hindu sacred scriptures  
 वेधस् *m.* Brahmâ  
 वेप् *1st conj. Âtm.* to tremble, to quake  
 वैकुण्ठ *n.* name of the celestial abode of the god Vishṇu  
 वैयात्य *n.* rudeness, impudence  
 वैर *n.* enmity  
 व्यथा *f.* pain  
 व्यसन *n.* a difficulty; addictiveness to anything  
 व्याख्येय *adj. m. n.* to be expounded  
 व्याघ्र *m.* a tiger  
 व्याध *m.* a hunter  
 व्याधि *m.* sickness or disease  
 व्याली *f.* a tigress  
 ब्रज् *1st conj. Parasm.* to go  
 व्रीहि *m.* rice of various kinds, or a grain of it

श.

- शंसु *1st conj. Parasm.* to praise or tell

- शंसु *with आ 1st conj. Âtm* to hope for  
 शकुन्तला *f.* name of a woman.  
 शङ्क *1st conj. Âtm.* to suspect  
 शङ्का *f.* doubt  
 शठ *m.* a rogue  
 शत *n.* a hundred  
 शत्रु *m.* an enemy  
 शत्रुविग्रह *m.* hostility with an enemy  
 शनैस् *ind.* slowly  
 शम् [ शाम् ] *4th conj. Parasm.* to be or become calm, cool or tranquil  
 शम्बूक *m.* name of a person  
 शम्भु *m.* the god Śiva  
 शर *m.* an arrow  
 शरद् *f.* the autumn  
 शरीर *n.* the body  
 शरीरस्थ *adj. m. n.* living in the body; bodily  
 शय्या *f.* a bed  
 शव *n.* a dead body  
 शस्त्र *n.* a weapon  
 शाखा *f.* a branch  
 शान्ता *f.* sister of Râma  
 शान्ति *f.* peace  
 शाला *f.* an establishment; a place  
 शास् *to rule*

शासत ( <i>pr. part.</i> of शास् to rule ) ruling	शुभ्रक <i>m.</i> name of a king
शासन <i>n.</i> an order	शूलिन <i>m.</i> name of the god S'iva
शास्त्र <i>n.</i> science	शृगाल <i>m.</i> a jackal
शिक्ष् <i>1st conj. Âtm.</i> to learn	शोभन <i>adj. m. n.</i> good
शिखर <i>m. n.</i> the top, summit	शोभा <i>f.</i> beauty
शिखरिन् <i>m.</i> a mountain	शौर्य <i>n.</i> valour
शिरस् <i>n.</i> the head	श्मशान <i>n.</i> a cemetery, a burning-place
शिला <i>f.</i> a stone	श्याम <i>adj. m. n.</i> dark
शिव <i>n.</i> welfare, happiness	श्यामिका <i>f.</i> impurity
शिवालय <i>n.</i> a temple of S'iva	श्रद्धा <i>f.</i> confidence
शिशिर <i>m. n.</i> the cold season	श्रद्धेय <i>adj. m. n.</i> credible
शिशु <i>m.</i> an infant, a child	श्रम   श्राम   <i>4th conj. Parasm.</i> to be weary; with वि, to rest
शिष्य <i>m.</i> pupil	श्रम <i>m.</i> labour
शीर्ष <i>n.</i> the head	श्रवण <i>n.</i> hearing
शुक <i>m.</i> a parrot	श्रि <i>1st conj. Parasm. &amp; Âtm.</i> with आ to resort to, to depend upon
शुक्लपक्ष <i>m.</i> ( शुक्ल <i>adj. m. n.</i> white, पक्ष <i>m.</i> a half of a lunar month ) the bright half (of a month)	श्रीमत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> prosperous
शुच् <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to bewail	श्रीणिण <i>m.</i> a proper name
शुभ् <i>1st conj. Âtm.</i> to be splendid, to become, to behave	श्रु to hear
शुभ <i>adj. m. n.</i> good, virtuous	श्रुति <i>f.</i> hearing; Hindu religious books, the Vedas
शुष् <i>4th conj. Parasm.</i> to dry	श्रुतिमत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> one who knows the Vedas
शूद्र <i>m.</i> a person of the lowest Hindu caste	

ब्रह्म <i>adj. m. n.</i> best, supreme	संदेह <i>m.</i> a doubt
भ्रेयस् <i>adj. m. n.</i> superior, prosperous	संनिधि <i>m.</i> proximity, vicinity
श्रोतृ <i>m.</i> a hearer; <i>adj. m. n.</i>	संपद् <i>f.</i> wealth, prosperity
श्लथ <i>adj. m, n.</i> loosened	संपर्क <i>m.</i> touch, contact
श्लाघ् <i>1st conj. Atm.</i> to pa- negyrize, to praise	संभार <i>m.</i> preparation
श्लिष् <i>4th conj. Parasm.</i> to embrace: <i>with आ.</i> to embrace	संमार्जन <i>n.</i> sweeping
श्लोक <i>m.</i> a verse	संश्रय <i>m.</i> a resting-place
श्वश्रू <i>f.</i> mother-in-law	संसार <i>m.</i> the world, mundane existence, the series of the transmigrations of the
श्वस् <i>ind.</i> to-morrow	सखि <i>m.</i> a friend ; soul
श्वापद <i>m.</i> a beast of prey	सखी <i>f.</i> a female friend
श्वेत <i>adj. m. n.</i> white	सगर <i>m.</i> name of a king of the solar race
स.	सचिव <i>m.</i> a minister
संकट <i>n.</i> difficulty, per- plexity	सत् ( <i>pr. part.</i> of असू to be) being good; <i>m.</i> a good or virtuous man
संगत <i>n.</i> friendship, com- panionship	सत्तत्त्व <i>n.</i> the real thing
संगम <i>m.</i> confluence	सत्त्व <i>n.</i> truth; goodness
संगीत <i>n.</i> a song, singing	सत्य <i>adj. m. n.</i> true; <i>n.</i> truth
संगमोत्सुक <i>adj. m. n.</i> eager for union	सत्यम् <i>adv.</i> truly
संघात <i>m.</i> a collection	सत्त्वरम् <i>adv.</i> speedily
संचलन <i>n.</i> moving to and fro	सद् [ सीद् ] <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> <i>with अब,</i> to decline
संतप्त ( <i>past pass. part.</i> of तप् <i>with सम्</i> ) heated, oppress- ed by heat	सद् <i>with नि</i> [ निषीद् ] <i>1st</i> <i>conj. Parasm.</i> to sit
संदेश <i>m.</i> a message	सदस् <i>f. n.</i> an assembly
	सदा <i>ind.</i> always
	सदाचार <i>m.</i> good conduct
	सदैव ( सदा + एव ) <i>ind.</i> always

सङ्घन् *n.* a house  
 सन् *nom. sing. masc.* of सत्  
*pres. part* of अस् to be  
 सभा *f.* a court, an assembly  
 समचित्त *adj. m. n.* (सम *adj.*  
*m. n.* even, चित्त *mind*)  
 even-minded, regarding  
 all equally  
 समराङ्गण *n.* a field of battle  
 समर्थ *adj. m. n.* able, powerful  
 समाज *m.* an assembly  
 समुद्र *m.* the sea  
 समूह *m.* a multitude, a crowd  
 समृद्धि *f.* plenty, prosperity  
 सम्यक् *adv.* well  
 सरस *n.* a lake  
 सर्प *m.* a serpent  
 सर्वत्र *ind.* everywhere  
 सर्वथा *ind.* wholly  
 सर्वदा *ind.* always  
 सवितृ *m.* the sun  
 सव्येष्ट *m.* a charioteer  
 सह *1st conj. Âtm.* to endure  
 सह *ind.* with  
 सहचरी *f.* a female companion  
 or mate  
 सहसा *ind.* at once, suddenly  
 साक्षिन् *m.* a witness  
 साध्यितव्य *adj. m. n.* what  
 should be accomplished

साधु *m.* a sage, a man of  
 piety; *adj. m. n. f.* good  
 साध्य *adj. m. n.* obtainable,  
 possible to make  
 सान्त्व *10th conj.* to appease  
 सामर्थ्य *n.* power  
 सारङ्ग *m.* a kind of bird  
 सारथि *m.* a charioteer  
 सारमेय *m.* a dog  
 सार्थ *m.* a caravan, a crowd  
 साशङ्क *adj. m. n.* suspicious  
 साष्टाङ्गपातम् *comp. adv.* with  
 prostration or falling on  
 the eight bodily members  
 साहस *n.* an adventure  
 सिंह *m.* a lion  
 सिंहासन *n.* a throne  
 सिञ्च [ सिञ्च ] *6th conj. Pa-*  
*rasm. & Âtm.* to sprinkle  
 सीता *f.* Râma's wife  
 सीमन् *f.* boundary, bounds  
 सु (prefixed to nouns) good  
 सुकृत *n.* } a virtuous or good  
 सुकृति *f.* } action  
 सुख *n.* happiness, ease  
 सुखभाज् *adj. m. n. f.* happy,  
 one who enjoys happiness  
 सुखलेश *m.* (लेश *m.* an atom)  
 an atom of happiness  
 सुगन्धि *adj. m. n. f.* fragrant

सुचरित <i>n.</i> a virtuous or good action	सेनापति <i>m.</i> a general, commander of an army
सुजन <i>m.</i> a good person, a good man	सेव् <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> to serve; with परि, to resort to
सुमन्त्र <i>m.</i> name of Râma's charioteer	सैनिक <i>m.</i> a soldier
सुग्धि <i>adj. m. n. f.</i> fragrant	सोत्कण्ठ <i>adj. m. n.</i> anxious
सुवर्ण <i>n.</i> gold	सोम <i>m.</i> a plant used in sacrifices, or its juice
सुवर्णकार <i>m.</i> a goldsmith	सोमवासर <i>m.</i> Monday
सुवृत्त <i>adj. m. n.</i> virtuous, good	सोढ ( <i>past pass. part. of सह्</i> ) endured
सुष्टु <i>ind.</i> well	सौन्दर्य <i>n.</i> beauty
सुहृद् <i>m.</i> a friend	स्तुति <i>f.</i> praise
सुक्त <i>n.</i> a Vedic hymn	स्तेन <i>m.</i> thief
सूत्रधार <i>m.</i> the manager or chief actor in a play	स्त्रीरत्न <i>n.</i> a jewel amongst women
सूद् <i>10th conj. with नि [ नि-भूद् ]</i> to destroy	स्था [ तिष्ठ ] <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to stand—स्थी <i>passive</i> ; with अनु, to carry out, to act according to; with उद्, to get up; with प्र, <i>Ātm.</i> to set out, to start
सूद <i>m.</i> a cook	स्थान <i>n.</i> a place
सूनु <i>m.</i> a son	स्निह् <i>4th conj. Parasm.</i> to feel affection for
सूर्य <i>m.</i> the sun	स्निग्ध ( <i>past pass. part. of स्निह्</i> ) affectionate
सु <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to move; with अनु, to follow; with प्र, to spread	स्नेह <i>m.</i> affection, friendship
सृज् <i>6th conj. Parasm.</i> to abandon or create; with भ्रति, to give	
सृष्टि <i>f.</i> creation	
सेना <i>f.</i> an army	

स्पन्द् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to throb	स्वसु <i>f.</i> a sister
स्पर्श 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to rival	स्वस्ति <i>ind.</i> hail !
स्पृश 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to touch	स्वस्थ <i>adj. m. n.</i> patient, tranquil
स्पृष्ट (past pass. part. of स्पृश) touched	स्वाद 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to taste
स्पृह 10th conj. to desire	स्वादु <i>adj. m. n. f.</i> delicious
स्फुर् 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to throb	स्वामियुणोपेत <i>adj. m. n.</i> (स्वामिन् a lord, गुण a virtue, and उपेत endowed or joined with) endowed with the virtues of a lord
स्मि 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to smile; with वि, to wonder, to be dismayed	स्वामिन् <i>m.</i> a lord
स्मृ 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to remember ; with वि, to forget	स्वास्थ्य <i>n.</i> tranquillity
स्मृति <i>f.</i> remembrance; Hindu law books	स्वीय <i>adj. m. n.</i> one's own
स्रस् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to drop down	इ.
स्रष्टृ <i>m.</i> the Creator; <i>adj. m. n.</i>	इन् to kill
स्वकृत्य <i>n.</i> one's duty	हरण <i>n.</i> taking away
स्वदेश <i>m.</i> (स्व one's own, देश country) one's own country	हरि <i>m.</i> the name of a man, or the god Indra
स्वप्न <i>m.</i> a dream	हरिण <i>m.</i> a deer
स्वर्ग <i>m.</i> Heaven	हर्म्य <i>n.</i> a mansion
स्वविषय <i>m.</i> (स्व and विषय dominion) one's own dominion	हलाहल <i>n.</i> a deadly poison
	हविस् <i>n.</i> an offering
	हस् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with वि, to laugh in contempt
	हस्त <i>m.</i> the hand
	हि with प्र, to send
	हित <i>adj. m. n.</i> beneficial; <i>n.</i> a benefit



हितकर <i>adj. m. n.</i> beneficial	<i>with</i> वि, to divert one's self, to amuse, to play
हिम <i>n.</i> snow	
हृतभुज् <i>m.</i> fire	हृदय <i>n.</i> the heart
ह् 1st conj., <i>Parasm. &amp; Ātm.</i>	हे <i>ind.</i> O!
to carry away, to take away, to remove, to captivate; <i>with</i> आ, to eat, or perform a sacrifice; <i>with</i> परि, to dispel, to remove; <i>with</i> प्र, to strike;	हेमन् <i>n.</i> gold
	होतृ <i>m.</i> a sacrificial priest
	ह्यस् <i>ind.</i> yesterday
	ह्लाद् 10th conj. <i>with</i> आ, to delight
	ह्वे 1st conj. <i>Parasm. &amp; Ātm.</i>
	to call

A.

Abandon *v.* त्यज् 1st conj.

*Parasm.*, सूज् 6th conj.

*Parasm.* with वि

Able *adj.* समर्थ; to be—, *v.*

कूप् 1st conj. *Ātm.*

Absolution *s.* मोक्ष *m.* मुक्ति *f.*

Abundance *s.* समृद्धि *f.*

Accomplished, what should be, साधयितव्य *adj.*

Account *s.* वार्ता *f.*

Account, take into, *v.* ईक्ष् 1st conj. *Ātm.*

Acquisition *s.* लाभ *m.*

Act (as in a dramatic play)

*v.* नाद् 10th conj. *Parasm.*

& *Ātm.*

Act according to *v.* स्था 1st conj. *Parasm.* with अनु

Action *s.* कृति *f.*, कर्मन् *n.*, कार्य *n.*

Action, good or virtuous, *s.*

सुकृति *f.*, सुकृत *n.*, सुचरित

*n.*; previous— *s.* प्रथम-

सुकृत *n.*

Action, wicked, *s.* दुष्कृति *f.*

दुष्कृत *n.*

Actor, chief, in a play *s.*

सूत्रधार *m.*

Actress *s.* नटी *f.*

Addictedness to anything *s.* व्यसन *n.*

Adopted as a son *p. p.*

पुत्रीकृत

Adore *v.* पूज् 10th conj.

*Parasm.* & *Ātm.*

Adorn *v.* भूष् 10th conj.

*Parasm.* & *Ātm.*, कृ [ क्रि *pass.* ] with अलम्

Adventure *s.* साहस *n.*

Adversity *s.* आपद् *f.*, विपत्ति *f.*, विपद् *f.*

Advice *s.* वचन *n.*, उपदेश *m.*

Advise *v.* दिश् 6th conj.

*Parasm.* & *Ātm.* with उप

Affection *s.* स्नेह *m.*, प्रीति *f.* प्रेमन् *m. n.*

Affection, to feel, for *v.*

स्निह् 4th conj. *Parasm.*

Affectionate *adj.* स्निग्ध

Afflict *v.* पीद् 10th conj.

*Parasm.* & *Ātm.*

Afflicted *p. p.* दुःस्वित *adj.*

After *prep.* अनन्तरम् *adv.*

- Afterwards *adv.* पश्चात् *ind.*  
 अनन्तरम् *adv.*
- Again *adv.* पुनर् *ind.*
- Age *s.* वयस् *n.*; old—जरा *f.*
- Agitated *p. p.* पर्याकुल *adj.*
- Agitated, to 'be, *v.* क्षुब्ध  
 4th conj. *Parasm.*
- Agree to *v.* मन् 4th conj.  
 Âtm. with अनु
- All *adj.* अखिल, सर्व *pron.*
- Alms *s.* भिक्षा *f.*
- Aloft *adv.* उच्चैस् *ind.*
- Always *adv.* नित्यम् *adv.*,  
 सदा *ind.*, सदैव *ind.*,  
 सर्वदा *ind.*
- Amuse one's self *v.* ह 1st  
 conj. *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*  
 with वि
- And *conj.* च *ind.*
- Anger *s.* क्रोध *m.*
- Angry, to be, to become, *v.*  
 कुप् 4th conj. *Parasm.*,  
 क्रुध् 4th conj. *Parasm.*
- Animal *s.* जीव *m.*, प्राणिन् *m.*,  
 पृत *n.*
- Another's परकीय *adj.*
- Anxiety *s.* चिन्ता *f.*, उत्कण्ठा *f.*
- Anxious *adj.* सोत्कण्ठ
- Apartment occupied by  
 women in a house *s.*  
 जन्मःपुर *n.*
- Appearance (coming to  
 birth) *s.* उद्गम *m.*
- Appease *v.* सान्त्व 10th conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
- Application *s.* उद्योग *m.*
- Architect of the gods  
 त्वष्ट *m.*, विश्वकर्मन् *m.*
- Arm *s.* बाहु *m.*
- Army *s.* सेना *f.*, बल *n.*
- Arrange *v.* रच् 10th conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
- Arrived at *p. p.* प्राप्त
- Arrogance *s.* मद *m.*
- Arrow *s.* शर *m.*, बाण *m.*,  
 इषु *m.*
- Art *s.* कला *f.*
- As *adv.* इव *ind.*, यथा *ind.*
- Ascend to *v.* रुह् 1st conj.  
*Parasm.* with आ
- Ascetic *s.* यति *m.*, योगिन् *m.*
- Ascribing *s.* आरोप *m.*
- Ascribing something not  
 real *s.* अवस्वारोप *m.*
- Ask *v.* प्रच्छ् [पृच्छ्] 6th  
 conj. *Parasm.*
- Asked *p. p.* पृष्ट
- Assemblage of clouds *s.*  
 मेघजाल *n.*
- Assembly *s.* सभा *f.*, मन्सु *f.*  
 - समाज *m.*

- Atom *s.* लेशं *m.*;—of happiness *s.* सुखलेश *m.*
- Attendant on the women's apartments *s.* कञ्चुकिन् *m.*
- Austerity (religious) *s.* तपस् *n.*
- Author *s.* कर्तृ *m. n.*
- Authority *s.* प्रमाण *n.*
- Authorize *v.* कृ *with* अधि
- Autumn *s.* शरद् *f.*
- Avarice *s.* लोभ *m.*
- Avocation *s.* वृत्ति *f.*
- Away with अलम् *ind.*
- Axe *s.* परशु *m.*
- B.
- Bank *s.* तीर *n.*, पार *m.*
- Bathe in *v.* गाह् *1st conj.*,  
*Âtm.* *with* अव
- Battle *s.* युद्ध *n.*, युध् *f.*
- Be *v.* भू *1st conj.* *Parasm.*,  
अस् *2nd conj.* *Parasm.*,  
वृत् *1st conj.* *Âtm.*, विद्  
*4th conj.* *Âtm.*
- Bear *v.* वह् *1st conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Âtm.*
- Beast *s.* पशु *m.*;—of prey श्वापद *m.*
- Beat *v.* तद् *10th conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Âtm.*
- Beating *s.* ताडन *n.*
- Beautiful *adj.* वरतनु, चारु
- Beautiful, to appear, *v.* राज्  
*1st conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*  
*with* वि
- Beautify *v.* कृ [ *क्रि pass.*  
*with* अलम्
- Beauty *s.* सौन्दर्य *n.*, शोभा *f.*
- Become *v.* भू *1st conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.*; (behave) शुभ् *1st*  
*conj.* *Âtm.*
- Bed *s.* शय्या *f.*
- Bee *s.* अलि *m.*, मधुकर *m.*,  
ब्रमर *m.*
- Before (space) *adv.* पुरः *ind.*
- Beg *v.* याच् *1st conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Âtm.*, भिक्ष् *1st*  
*conj.* *Âtm.*, अर्थ् *10th conj.*  
*Âtm.* *with* अभि
- Beggar *s.* भिक्षुक *m.*
- Begin *v.* रभ् *1st conj.* *Âtm.*  
*with* आ
- Beginning *s.* आरम्भ *m.*
- Behove *v.* शुभ् *1st conj.* *Âtm.*
- Being *pr. part.* सत्
- Belief *s.* प्रत्यय *m.*, विश्वास *m.*;  
reason for — विश्वास-  
कारण *n.*
- Beloved *adj.* प्रिय, प्रियतम

Bend back <i>v.</i> वृत् 1st conj. Âtm. with परा, having bent back परावृत्य	Body, living in the, <i>adj.</i> शरीरस्थ
Bend down <i>v.</i> नम् 1st conj. Parasm. with अव	Bold <i>adj.</i> धीरं
Beneficial <i>adj.</i> हित <i>p. p.</i> , हितकर <i>adj.</i>	Book <i>s.</i> पुस्तक <i>n.</i> ग्रन्थ <i>m.</i> ; Hindu religious— <i>s.</i> श्रुति <i>f.</i>
Benefit <i>s.</i> हित <i>n.</i> , भद्र <i>n.</i>	Boon <i>s.</i> वर <i>m.</i>
Bent, to become, <i>v.</i> नम् 1st conj. Parasm. with अव	Bought <i>p. p.</i> क्रीत
Best <i>adj.</i> श्रेष्ठ	Boundary, bounds <i>s.</i> सीमन् <i>f.</i>
Bewail <i>v.</i> शुच 1st conj. Parasm. ,	Bow <i>s.</i> चाप <i>m.</i> धनुस् <i>n.</i>
Bewildered <i>p. p.</i> पर्याकुल <i>adj.</i> भ्रान्त <i>p. p.</i>	Bow <i>interj.</i> नमस् <i>ind.</i>
Bird <i>s.</i> विहग <i>m.</i> , पक्षिन् <i>m.</i>	Bow to <i>v.</i> नम् 1st conj. Pa- rasm.
Birth <i>s.</i> उद्गम <i>m.</i> , उद्भव <i>m.</i>	Bower <i>s.</i> मण्डप <i>m.</i>
Blessing <i>s.</i> आर्शावाद् <i>m.</i>	Boy <i>s.</i> कुमार <i>m.</i>
Blow <i>v.</i> वह् 1st conj. Pa- rasm. & Âtm.	Braid of hair <i>s.</i> कवरी <i>f.</i>
Blush <i>v.</i> लज्ज् 6th conj. Âtm.	Branch <i>s.</i> शाखा <i>f.</i>
Boat <i>s.</i> नाँ <i>f.</i> —in the shape of the body <i>s.</i> कायनाँ <i>f.</i>	Bravery <i>s.</i> वीर्यं <i>n.</i>
Bodily members, with pro- stration of the eight, साष्टाङ्गपातम <i>adv. comp.</i>	Break <i>v.</i> भिद्
Body <i>s.</i> देह <i>m.</i> , शरीर <i>n.</i> ; dead— <i>s.</i> शव <i>n.</i>	Breaking <i>s.</i> भङ्ग <i>m.</i>
	Breast <i>s.</i> वक्षस् <i>n.</i>
	Brightly <i>adv.</i> उज्ज्वलम्
	Bring <i>v.</i> नी 1st conj. Pa- rasm. & Âtm. with आ
	Brother <i>s.</i> भ्रातृ <i>m.</i> , बान्धव <i>m.</i>
	Buffalo <i>s.</i> महिष <i>m.</i>
	Bullock <i>s.</i> वृष <i>m.</i>
	Burden <i>s.</i> भार <i>m.</i>
	Burn <i>v.</i> वह् 1st conj. Parasm.

But <i>conj.</i> किंतु <i>ind.</i> , परम् <i>ind.</i> , तु <i>ind.</i>	Celebrate <i>v.</i> प्रथ् 10th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Âtm.</i>
C.	Censurable <i>adj.</i> गर्हा, वचनीय
Cage <i>s.</i> पञ्जर <i>m.</i>	Censurable, anything, <i>s.</i> वचनीय <i>n.</i>
Calamity <i>s.</i> अनिष्ट <i>n.</i>	Censure <i>v.</i> निन्द् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> [ <i>n.</i>
Call <i>v.</i> ह्वे 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Âtm.</i> ; (name) धा [ धी <i>pass.</i>   with अभि	Censure <i>s.</i> निन्दा <i>f.</i> , वचनीय
Calm, to be, <i>v.</i> शम्   शाम   4th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>	Certain <i>adj.</i> ध्रुव
Captive <i>v.</i> ह् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Âtm.</i>	Chamberlain <i>s.</i> कञ्चुकिन <i>m.</i>
Capture <i>s.</i> ग्रहण <i>n.</i>	Chariot <i>s.</i> रथ <i>m.</i>
Caravan <i>s.</i> मार्थ <i>m.</i>	Charioteer <i>s.</i> सारथि <i>m.</i> सव्येष्ट <i>m.</i>
Care for <i>v.</i> गप् 10th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Âtm.</i> , ईक्ष् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Âtm.</i>	Cheat <i>s.</i> दृष्टक <i>m.</i> [ <i>pass.</i>
Care of, to take, <i>v.</i> तन्त्र 10th <i>conj.</i> <i>Âtm.</i>	Checked, be, रुभ् with नि
Carry <i>v.</i> नी 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Pa-</i> <i>rasm.</i> & <i>Âtm.</i>	Cheek <i>s.</i> कपोल <i>m.</i>
Carry out <i>v.</i> स्था 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> with अनु	Cheerfulness <i>s.</i> उन्माह <i>m.</i>
Cases, in many, बहुशस् <i>ind</i>	Chief <i>adj.</i> मुख्य, प्रधानतम
Caste <i>s.</i> वर्ण <i>m.</i> जाति <i>f.</i>	Child <i>s.</i> बाल <i>m.</i> , शिशु <i>m.</i> , वत्स <i>m.</i> , डिम्भ <i>m.</i>
Cat <i>s.</i> बिडाल <i>m.</i>	Citizen <i>s.</i> पौर <i>m.</i>
Cause <i>s.</i> कारण <i>n.</i>	City <i>s.</i> नगरी <i>f.</i> पुरी <i>f.</i>
Cave <i>s.</i> चिवर <i>n.</i>	Civility <i>s.</i> प्रश्रय <i>m.</i>
	Cleverness <i>s.</i> पटुता <i>f.</i> ,—in speech वाक्पटुता <i>f.</i>
	Closely <i>adv.</i> इदम्
	Cloth <i>s.</i> वस्त्र <i>n.</i> , वासम् <i>n.</i> , वसन <i>n.</i>
	Cloud <i>s.</i> मेघ <i>m.</i>
	Coin, gold, <i>s.</i> निष्क <i>m.</i>
	Cold season <i>s.</i> शिशिर <i>m.</i> <i>n.</i> ,

Collecting collection <i>s.</i>	Confluence <i>s.</i> संगम <i>m.</i>
अवचय <i>m.</i>	Conjuncture ( lucky ) <i>s.</i> लय- बेला <i>f.</i>
Collection <i>s.</i> संघात <i>m.</i>	Conquer <i>v.</i> जि <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Parasm., with वि, 1st</i> <i>conj. Âtm.</i>
Colour <i>s.</i> वर्ण <i>m.</i> [ and आ	Conquering <i>pr. p.</i> जयत
Come * या <i>with आ ' or सम्</i>	Conqueror <i>s.</i> जेतु <i>m. n.</i>
Come back <i>v.</i> वृत् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Âtm. with प्रति and नि</i>	Consent to <i>v.</i> मन् <i>4th conj.</i> <i>Âtm. with अनु</i>
Come to <i>p. p.</i> प्राप्त	Contact <i>s.</i> संपर्क <i>m.</i>
Command <i>v.</i> दिश <i>6th conj.</i> <i>Parasm. &amp; Âtm. with आ</i>	Contemplate <i>v.</i> चिन्त् <i>10th</i> <i>conj. Parasm. and Âtm.</i>
Command <i>s.</i> आदेश <i>m.,</i> आज्ञा <i>f.</i>	Contemplation <i>s.</i> ध्यान <i>n.</i>
Commander of an army <i>s.</i> सेनापति <i>m.</i>	Continent <i>s.</i> द्वीप <i>m. n.</i>
Companion <i>s.</i> वयस्य <i>m.;</i> female— <i>s.</i> सहचरी <i>f.</i>	Conviction <i>s.</i> प्रत्यय <i>m.</i>
Companionship <i>s.</i> संगत <i>n.</i>	Cook <i>v.</i> पच् <i>1st conj. Pa-</i> <i>rasm. &amp; Âtm.</i>
Company <i>s.</i> मेल <i>m.</i>	Cook <i>s.</i> सूद <i>m.</i>
Compassion <i>s.</i> कारुण्य <i>n.</i>	Cool, to be or become, <i>v.</i> शम् [ शाम् ] <i>4th conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>
Compose <i>v.</i> नी <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Parasm. &amp; Âtm. with प्र</i>	Copy <i>s.</i> प्रतिकृति <i>f.</i>
Concealed <i>p. p.</i> छन्न	Corn <i>s.</i> धान्य <i>n.</i>
Conduct <i>s.</i> आचार <i>m.;</i> bad — <i>s.</i> दुराचार <i>m.;</i> good— <i>s.</i> सदाचार <i>m.;</i> proper— <i>s.</i> आचार <i>m.</i>	Coronation <i>s.</i> अभिषेक <i>m.</i>
Confidence <i>s.</i> विश्वास <i>m.,</i> भ्रद्धा <i>f.</i>	Cotton <i>s.</i> तूल <i>m.</i>
	Counsel <i>s.</i> उपदेश <i>m.</i>
	Counsellor <i>s.</i> अमात्य <i>m.,</i> धीसचीब <i>m.</i>

Count v. गण 10th conj. ; Crown, to, अभिषेक्तुम् *inf.*

*Parasm. & Âtm.*

Cry v. रुद्

Country s. देश *m.*; राष्ट्र *n.*, Cry s. विरात्र *m.*

जनपद *m.*; one's own—: Crying s. रोदन *n.*

स्वदेश *m.*

Curious *adj.* विचित्र

Courage s. धृति *f.*

Current s. प्रवाह *m.*

Court s. सभा *f.*

Out off, be, छिद् *pass.*

Courtesy s. प्रश्रय *m*

D.

Cover v. आप् *with* वि

Covered *p. p.* छन्न

Dance v. नृत 4th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.*

Cover v. लुप् 1th conj. *Parasm.*

Dance , } s. नृत्य *n*  
Dancing }

Gow s. धेनु *f.*

Danger s. भीति *f.*

Gowpen s. गोष्ठ *m. n.*

Dark *adj.* उग्राम

Create v. सृज् 6th conj.

Darkness s. तमस् *n.*

*Parasm.*, मा *with* निर

Daughter s. कन्या *f.*, दुहितृ *f.*,  
आत्मजा *f.*

Creation s. सृष्टि *f.*

Creator s. धातृ *m.*, स्रष्टृ *m.*,

Daughter-in-law s. वधु *f.*

ब्रह्मन् *m.*;—of the world

Day s. दिन *n.*

s. जगत्कर्तृ *m.*

Day, by, दिवा *ind.*

Creature s. भूत *n.*

Dear, very, } *adj.* प्रियस्  
Dearer }

Credible *adj.* श्रद्धेय

Creeper s. लता *f.*; bower

Dearest *adj.* प्रियतम

of—s, s. लतागृह *n.*

Dearth s. दुर्भिक्ष *n.*

Cross v. तू 1st conj. *Parasm.*

Death s. मृत्यु *m.*

Crow s. वायस *m.*

Debtor s. अधमर्ण *m.*

Crowd s. सार्थ *m.*, समूह *m.*

Deceit s. कपट *n.*



- Decline *v.* सद् [ सीद् ] 1st  
conj. *Parasm.* with अव
- Decreasing *pr. p.* क्षयिन् *adj.*
- Deed *s.* कृति *f.*, चरित *n.*;  
good—<sup>s.</sup>शुभा कृतिः, शुभं च-  
रितम्, पराक्रम *m.*, विक्रम *m.*
- Deer *s.* हरिण *m.*, मृग *m.*
- Defeat *v.* जि with परा 1st  
conj. *Ātm*
- Defence *s.* रक्षण *n.*
- Defender *s.* रक्षिन् *m. n.*
- Deformed *adj.* विरूप
- Deity *s.* देवता *f.*
- Delicious *adj.* स्वादु
- Delight *v.* ह्लाद् 10th conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Ātm* with आ
- Delight, giving, to *s.* अनु-  
रञ्जन *n.*
- Delighted, be, *v.* मुद् 1st  
conj. *Ātm.* with प्र
- Delighting *adj.* आह्लादक
- Demon *s.* असुर *m.*
- Depart *v.* गम् 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with निर
- Departure *s.* गमन *n.*
- Depend upon *v.* श्रि 1st  
conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*  
with आ
- Dependent *adj.* परवत्
- Derive *v.* गम् 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*asm.* with अधि, लभ् 1st  
conj. *Ātm.*
- Descend *v.* तृ 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with अव
- Descending *pr. p.* अवतरत्
- Describe *v.* वर्ण 10th conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Ātm.*
- Deserve *v.* अर्ह 1st conj.  
*Parasm.*
- Deserving person or thing  
*s.* पात्र *n.*
- Desire *v.* स्पृह 10th conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Ātm.*, वाञ्छ्  
1st conj. *Parasm.*, अर्थ  
10th conj. *Ātm.* with प्र
- Desire *s.* अभिलाष *m.*, लोभ  
*m.*, काम *m.*
- Desired *p. p.* इष्ट
- Desist *v.* रम् with वि 1st  
conj. *Parasm.*
- Despise *v.* धीर 10th conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Ātm.* with अव
- Destroy *v.* हृद् 10th conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Ātm.* with नि  
[ निषृद् ]
- Destruction *s.* अत्यय *m.*
- Development *s.* विकास *m.*

- Devotee *s.* भक्त *m.* Dispel *v.* हृ *1st conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Âtm.* with परि.  
Devotion *s.* भक्ति *f.* Disposition *s.* प्रकृति *f.*  
Devour *v.* अद् *2nd conj.* Disregard *v.* धीर् *10th conj.*  
*Parasm., भक्ष् 10th conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.* with अव  
*Parasm.* & *Âtm.*  
Die *v.* मृ *6th conj.* *Âtm.* Distant *adj.* दूर  
Difficulty *s.* संकट *n.*, दुर्ग *n.*, Distress *s.* क्लेश *m.*  
व्यसन *n.* Divert oneself *v.* हृ *1st conj.*  
Dig *v.* खन *1st conj.* *Pa-* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.* with वि  
*rasm.* & *Âtm.* with उद्  
Diverted, be, *v.* रम् *1st*  
Diligent *adj.* दक्ष *conj.* *Âtm.*  
Dinner *s.* भोजन *n.* Divine *adj.* भगवत्  
Direct *v.* दिश् *6th conj.* *Pa-* Do *v.* कृ, पद् *4th conj.* *Âtm.*  
*rasm.* & *Âtm.* with आ with प्रति  
Direction *s.* निर्देश *m.*; Doer *s.* कर्तृ *m. n.*  
( quarter ) दिश् *f.* Dog *s.* सारमंय *m.*  
Disadvantage *s.* अनर्थ *m.* Doing *pr. p.* कुर्वत् *Parasm.,*  
कुर्वाण *Âtm.*  
Dise *s.* विम्ब *n.* Dominion *s.* विषय *m.*; one's  
own— *s.* स्वविषय *m.*  
Discharge *v.* अस् *4th conj.* Done *p. p.* विहित [ विधेय  
*Parasm., क्षिप् 6th conj.* Done, what is to be, *adj.*  
*Parasm.* & *Âtm.*, मुच् Done, what should be, *adj.*  
| मुञ्च | *6th conj.* *Parasm.* कर्तव्य  
& *Âtm.*  
Disease *s.* व्याधि *m.* Donor *s.* दातृ *m. n.*  
Disliked *p. p.* विप्रिय *adj.*, Door *s.* द्वार *n.*; a king's —,  
अप्रिय *adj.* राजद्वार *n.*  
Dismayed, be, *v.* स्मि *1st* Doubt *s.* शङ्का *f.*, संदेह *m.*  
*conj.* *Âtm.* with वि Drama *s.* नाटक *n.*

Drawn *p. p.* आकृष्ट  
Dreadful *adj.* दारुण  
Drink *v.* पा [पिब] *1st conj.*  
*Parasm.*

Driving *pr. p.* चोदयत  
Drop *v.* गल् *1st conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.*

Drop down *v.* संस *1st conj.*  
*Âtm.*

Drop *s.* बिन्दु *m.*

Dry *v.* शुष् *4th conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.*

Dug *p. p.* उत्खात

Dust *s.* पांसु *m.*, रजस् *n.*

Duty *s.* धर्म *m.*, one'—*s.*  
स्वकृत्य *n.*

Dwell *v.* वस् *1st conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.*

Dwelling *pr. p.* वसत

Dwelt *p. p.* अध्यषिवस् *perf.*  
*part.*

## E.

Eager for union *adj.* संगमो-  
त्सुक

Earth *s.* सृद् *f.*; the—*s.* मही *f.*,  
पृथ्वी *f.*, वसुधा *f.*, भूमि *f.*,  
मेदिनी *f.*

Ease *s.* सुख *n.*

East *s.* प्राची *f.*

Eat *v.* अद् *2nd conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.*, भक्ष *10th conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Âtm.*, ह् *1st conj.*  
*Parasm.* & *Âtm.* with आ

Educate *v.* नी *1st conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Âtm.* with वि

Effort *s.* यत्न *m.*, आयास *m.*

Elder *adj.* ज्यायस्

Elephant *s.* गज *m.*, नाग *m.*

Elephant, the young of an.  
*s.* करभक *m.*

Embrace *v.* श्लिष *4th conj.*  
*Parasm.*, श्लिष *with* आ,  
कृस् *4th conj.* *Parasm.*

Endowed *p. p.* उपेत;—with  
the virtues of a 'lord  
स्वामियुणोपेत *adj.*

Endure *v.* सह *1st conj.* *Âtm.*

Endured *p. p.* सोढ

Enemy *s.* अरि *m.*, शत्रु *m.*,  
ग्नि *m.*; great—*s.* महारिपु  
*m.*;—of the gods *s.* असुर *m.*

Energy *s.* उत्साह *m.*

Engaged, be, *v.* रभ *1st conj.*  
*Âtm.* with आ

England *s.* अङ्गलभूमि *f.*

Englishman *s.* अङ्गल *m.*,  
आङ्गलभौम *m.* [ *m.*

Enjoyment (sensual) *s.* भोग

Enmity *s.* वैर *n.*

Enough *interj.* अलम् *ind.*

Enter *v.* विश् 6th conj *Pa-*  
*rasm.*

Entered *p. p.* प्रविष्ट

Equal *adj.* तुल्य

Err *v.* मद् | माद् | 4th conj.  
*Parasm. with प्र*

Established *p. p.* विहित

Establishing *s.* प्रवर्तन *n.*  
प्रतिष्ठापन *n.*

Establishment *s.* शाला *f.*

Even *adv.* अपि *ind.*

Even *adj.* सम

Even-minded *adj.* समचिन्त

Event *s.* अर्थ *m.*

Everywhere *adv.* सर्वत्र *ind.*

Evidence *s.* प्रमाण *n.*

Evil *s.* अनर्थ *m.*, अनिष्ट *n.*

Examine *v.* ईक्ष् 1st conj.  
*Ātm. with परि, मृश् 6th*  
*conj. Parasm. with वि*

Examiner *s.* प्राश्निक *m.*

Excavate *v.* खन् 1st conj.  
*Parasm. & Ātm. with उद्*

Exchange *v.* दा [ यच्छ् ] 1st  
*conj. Parasm. with प्रति*

Execution (performance) *s.*  
अनुष्ठान *n.*

Exertion *s.* उद्यम *m.*, उद्योग *m.*;  
like—*adj.* उद्यमसम

Expect *v.* ईक्ष् 1st conj.  
*Ātm. with अप*

Experience *v.* भू 1st conj.  
*Parasm. with अनु*

Exploit *s.* पराक्रम *m.*

Expose *v.* कृ [ क्रि *pass.* ] *with*  
आविस्

Expounded, to be. *adj.*  
व्याख्येय

Extol *v.* वर्ण् 10th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm. & Ātm., श्लाघ् 1st*  
*conj. Ātm.*

Eye *s.* नेत्र *n.*, नयन *n.*, च-  
क्षुस् *n.*

## F.

Face, with the, turned  
away from *adj.* विमुख

Faint *v.* मुह् 4th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.*

Faint away *v.* मूर्च्छ् 1st conj.  
*Parasm.*

Faithless *adj.* अविश्वास्य

Fall *v.* पत् 1st conj. *Parasm.*

Fall, falling *s.* पात *m.*

Fall off *v.* मद् [ माद् ] 4th  
*conj. Parasm. with प्र*

Fallen *p. p.* पतित

Falling <i>s.</i> पतन <i>n.</i>	Field of battle <i>s.</i> समराङ्गण <i>n.</i>
Falsehood <i>s.</i> असत्य <i>n.</i> , अ- चत <i>n.</i>	Fierce <i>adj.</i> चण्ड
Fame <i>s.</i> कृति <i>f.</i> , यशस् <i>n.</i>	Fight <i>v.</i> युध् 4th conj. <i>Átm.</i>
Family <i>s.</i> गौत्र <i>n.</i> ; horn of a good— <i>adj.</i> कुलीन	Fill <i>v.</i> भृ 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Átm.</i> , पूर 10th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Átm.</i>
Family-man <i>s.</i> कुटुम्बिन् <i>m.</i>	Fire <i>s.</i> अग्नि <i>m.</i> , हुतभुज् <i>m.</i> , अनल <i>m.</i>
Famine <i>s.</i> दुर्भिक्ष <i>n.</i>	Firmly <i>adv.</i> दृढम्
Famous <i>adj.</i> यशस्वत	First <i>adj.</i> प्रथम;—day of a lunar fortnight <i>s.</i> प्रतिपद् <i>f.</i>
Far <i>adv.</i> दूरम्	First. at, पुरा <i>ind.</i>
Fate <i>s.</i> विधि <i>m.</i>	Fish <i>s.</i> मत्स्य <i>m.</i>
Father <i>s.</i> जनक <i>m.</i> , पितृ <i>m.</i>	Flatter <i>v.</i> कत्य् 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i>
Fatigue of a journey <i>s.</i> अध्वसंवेद <i>m.</i>	Flesh <i>s.</i> मांस <i>n.</i>
Fault <i>s.</i> अपराध <i>m.</i> ; small— <i>s.</i> अपराधलव <i>m.</i>	Flourish (increase) <i>v.</i> वृध् 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i> with सम
Favour <i>s.</i> प्रसाद <i>m.</i> , कृपा <i>f.</i> ; —of seeing दृष्टिप्रसाद <i>m.</i>	Flow <i>v.</i> वह् 1st conj. <i>Pa-</i> <i>rasm.</i> & <i>Átm.</i>
Fear <i>s.</i> भय <i>n.</i> , भीति <i>f.</i>	Flow <i>s.</i> प्रवाह <i>m.</i>
Fear, causing. <i>adj.</i> भयंकर	Flow together <i>v.</i> गम् with सम 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i>
Feel <i>v.</i> भू 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with अनु; ( <i>Imperat. sing.</i> ) 2nd pers. sing imp. of the causal form of भू, भावय	Flower <i>s.</i> कुसुम <i>n.</i> ; having — <i>s.</i> <i>adj.</i> पुष्पधारिन्
Feeling (view) <i>s.</i> मति <i>f.</i>	Flowered <i>p. p.</i> पुष्पित <i>adj.</i>
Female beloved <i>s.</i> कान्ता <i>f.</i>	Fly <i>v.</i> डी 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i>
Festival <i>s.</i> महोत्सव <i>m.</i>	Fly up <i>v.</i> पत 1st conj. <i>Pa-</i> <i>rasm.</i> with उद्
Festive occasion <i>s.</i> उत्सव <i>m.</i>	
Field <i>s.</i> क्षेत्र <i>n.</i>	

- Follow *v.* *सु* 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with अनु, गम् 1st  
 conj. *Parasm.* with अनु
- Follower of the *Nyāya s.*  
 नैयायिक *m.*
- Food *s.* अन्न *n.*
- Fool *s.* मूर्ख *m.*; a hundred  
 —s मूर्खशत *n.*
- Foot *s.* पाद *m.*
- Foot of a tree *s.* मूल *n.*
- Foot-soldier *s.* पत्ति *m.*
- For *prep.* कृते *ind.*
- Forest *s.* अरण्य *n.*, वन *n.*,  
 अटवी *f.*; living in a—*adj.*  
 वनवासिन्; one dwelling in  
 a—*s.* वनौकसु *m.*
- Forget *v.* स्मृ 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with वि
- Forgive *v.* क्षम् 1st conj.  
 Âtm., क्षम् | क्षाम् | 4th  
 conj. *Parasm.*
- Forgiveness *s.* क्षमा *f.*
- Form, change of. *s.* विकार *m.*
- Form, having. *adj.* मूर्तिमत्
- Formerly *adv.* पुरा *ind.*
- Fortune *s.* देव *n.*
- Found out *p. p.* निरूपित
- Four, collection of, *s.* चतुष्टय *n.*
- Fragrant *adj.* सुरभि, सुगन्धि
- Fragrant, made, *p. p.* वासित
- Fraud *s.* कपट *n.*
- Frequently *adv.* अनेकशस्  
*ind.*
- Friend *s.* मित्र *m.*, वयस्य *m.*,  
 सुहृद् *m.*, सखि *m.*; female—  
*s.* सखी *f.*
- Friendship *s.* त्वेह *m.*, संगत *n.*  
 मित्रता *f.*
- Frightful *adj.* भयंकर
- Front. in, *adv.* पुरतस् *ind.*
- Fruetify *v.* फल् 1st conj.  
*Parasm.*
- Fruit *s.* फल *n.*
- Fruit-eater *adj.* फलाशिन्
- Fruitless *adj.* निष्फल
- Fuel *s.* इन्धन *n.*
- Fulfilled, be, *v.* फल् 1st conj.  
*Parasm.*
- Future *adj.* भाविन्
- G.
- Gallop *v.* पत् 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with उद्
- Gaudharva *s.* गन्धर्व *m.*
- Ganges *s.* गङ्गा *f.* भागीरथी *f.*
- Garden *s.* उद्यान *n.* उपवन *n.*
- Garland *s.* माला *f.*
- Gathering *s.* अवचय *m.*
- General *s.* सेनापति *m.*

Generally <i>adv.</i> प्रायस् <i>ind.</i>	love <i>s.</i> मदन <i>m.</i> ; wife of
Get <i>v.</i> लभ् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i>	Madana <i>s.</i> रति <i>f.</i>
Get up <i>v.</i> स्था [ तिष्ठ ] 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with उद्	Goddess <i>s.</i> देवी <i>f.</i>
Ghee <i>s.</i> घृत <i>n.</i> ; कुमारी <i>f.</i>	Goer <i>s.</i> गन्तृ <i>m. n.</i>
Girl <i>s.</i> कन्या <i>f.</i> , नन्दिनी <i>f.</i> ,	Going <i>pr. p.</i> गच्छत;—to a
Give <i>v.</i> दा [ यच्छ ] 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> , दा with प्र, सृज्	holy place <i>adj.</i> क्षेत्रगामिन्
6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with अति	Going <i>s.</i> गति <i>f.</i>
Given, to be, or to be given	Gold <i>s.</i> सुवर्ण <i>n.</i> ; काश्चन <i>n.</i> ,
in marriage <i>adj.</i> प्रदेय	हेमन् <i>n.</i>
Giver <i>s.</i> दातृ <i>m. n.</i>	Goldsmith <i>s.</i> सुवर्णकार <i>m.</i>
Glean <i>v.</i> उञ्छ् 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i>	Gone <i>p. p.</i> गत, यात
Glory <i>s.</i> यशस् <i>n.</i>	Good <i>s.</i> कल्याण <i>n.</i> ; <i>adj.</i>
Go <i>v.</i> गम् [ गच्छ ] 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> , चर् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> , चल् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> , व्रज् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i>	शोभन
Go after <i>v.</i> गम् [ गच्छ ] 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with अनु	Good man or person <i>s.</i> सत् <i>m.</i> , सुजन <i>m.</i>
Go together <i>v.</i> गम् [ गच्छ ] with सम् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i>	Goodness <i>s.</i> सत्त्व <i>n.</i>
Goat <i>s.</i> अज <i>m.</i>	Grace <i>s.</i> प्रसाद <i>m.</i>
God <i>s.</i> ईश्वर <i>m.</i> , देव <i>m.</i> ; a god <i>s.</i> दिवाकस् <i>m.</i> , देव <i>m.</i> ;—of wealth <i>s.</i> कुबेर <i>m.</i> ;—of	Gradually <i>adv.</i> क्रमेण <i>instr. sing.</i> of क्रम
	Grandson <i>s.</i> नप्तृ <i>m.</i>
	Grass <i>s.</i> तृण <i>n.</i>
	Gratitude <i>s.</i> कृतज्ञता <i>f.</i>
	Great <i>adj.</i> महत्, पर; very— <i>adj.</i> परम, भूयस्;—king <i>s.</i> महाराज <i>m.</i>
	Greater <i>adj.</i> भूयस्
	Greatest <i>adj.</i> पर
	Greatly <i>adv.</i> अतीव <i>ind.</i>

- Greatness *s.* प्रकर्ष *m.*, महि-  
मन् *m.*
- Greed *s.* तृष्णा *f.*
- Ground *s.* भूमि *f.*
- Grow *v.* रुह् *1st conj.* Pa-  
rasm., रुह् *with प्र*
- Guest *s.* अतिथि *m.*
- Guide *s.* मार्गोपदेष्टृ *m.*, मार्ग-  
दर्शक *m.*
- Guilty *adj.* अपराधिन्  
H.
- Habitation *s.* वास *m.*
- Hail! *interj.* स्वस्ति *ind.*
- Hampered *p. p.* कुण्ठित
- Hand *s.* कर *m.*, पाणि *m.*,  
हस्त *m.*
- Handful *s.* मुष्टि *m.*
- Handsome *adj.* दर्शनीय,  
वरतनु
- Happen *v.* पठ् *1st conj.*  
Parasm. *with आ*;—*ed*  
*p. p.* आपतित
- Happiness *s.* सुख *n.*, उत्साह  
*m.*, शिव *n.*; he who enjoys  
—*adj.* सुखभाञ्ज
- Happy *adj.* सुखभाञ्ज, कुश-  
लिन, निर्वृतिमत्
- Happy, feel, *v.* रम् *1st conj.*  
Ātm.
- Harm *s.* अपाय *m.*, अहित *n.*
- Hasten *v.* त्वर् *1st conj.* Ātm.
- Hater *s.* द्वेष्ट *m. n.*
- Head *s.* शीर्ष *n.*, शिरस् *n.*,  
मूर्धन् *m.*
- Heap *s.* राशि *m.*
- Hear *v.* श्रु
- Hearer *s.* श्रोतृ *m. n.*
- Hearing *s.* श्रुति *f.*
- Heart *s.* हृदय *n.*, अन्तरात्मन्  
*m.*, अन्तःकरण *n.*
- Heaven *s.* स्वर्ग *m.*
- Helpless *adj.* अशरण
- Hence *adv.* अतः *ind.*
- Herd *s.* यूथ *n.*
- Herdsmen *s.* गोप *m.*
- Here *adv.* अत्र *ind.*, इह *ind.*
- Hermitage *s.* आश्रम *m.*
- Heroism *s.* वीर्य *n.*
- Hog *s.* वराह *m.*
- Hold *v.* धृ *10th conj.* Pa-  
rasm. & Ātm.
- Holding *s.* अवलम्बन *n.*
- Holy *adj.* पूत *p. p.*, पुण्य
- Home *s.* गृह *n.*
- Honey *s.* मधु *n.*
- Honour, your, भवत् *pron.*
- Hope *v.* शंस् *with आ 1st*  
*conj.* Ātm.



- Hope *s.* आशा *f.*  
 Horse *s.* अश्व *m.*, रथ्य *m.*  
 Hostility *s.* विग्रह *m.*;—with  
 an enemy *s.* शत्रुविग्रह *m.*  
 Hót *adj.* त्वण्ड; to be—*v.*  
 तप् *1st conj.* *Parasm.*  
 Hotri *s.* होतृ *m.* a sacrificial  
 priest  
 House *s.* गृह *n.*, सङ्गन् *n.*  
 However *conj.* परम् *ind.*, तु  
*ind.*  
 Human being *s.* मानव *m.*  
 Hundred *s.* शत *n.*  
 Hungry *adj.* क्षुधित  
 Hunter *s.* व्याध *m.*  
 Husband *s.* बल्लभ *m.*, रमण  
*m.*, भर्तृ *m.*; —'s brother  
*s.* देवृ *m.*; —'s brother's  
 wife *s.* यातृ *f.*; —'s sister  
*s.* ननान्दृ *f.*  
 Husbandman *s.* कृषीवल *m.*  
 Hut *s.* उटज *m.*  
 Hymn, Vedic, *s.* सूक्त *n.*
- I.
- I *pron.* अस्मद्  
 Idol *s.* मूर्ति *f.*  
 If *conj.* यदि *ind.*  
 Ignorance *s.* अज्ञान *n.*  
 Illiterate person  
 पण्डित *m.*
- Image *s.* मूर्ति *f.*, प्रतिकृति *f.*  
 Immersed *p. p.* निमग्न  
 Immutable *adj.* अक्षर  
 Impatient, be, *v.* त्वर *1st*  
*conj.* *Átm.*  
 Impeded *p. p.* कुण्ठित  
 Importunity *s.* निर्वन्ध *m.*  
 Impudence *s.* वैयाह्य *n.*  
 Impurity *s.* द्यामिका *f.*  
 Inciting *s.* प्रवर्तन *n.*  
 Increase *v.* वृध् *1st conj.* *Átm.*  
 वृध् *with सम्*  
 India, native of, *s.* भारत  
 वर्षीय *m.*  
 Indicate *v.* दिश् *6th conj.*  
*Parasm. & Átm. with निर*  
 Industry *s.* उद्यम *m.*  
 Infant *s.* शिशु *m.*  
 Injury *s.* अहित *n.*  
 Innumerable *adj.* असंख्येय  
 Insignificant *adj.* क्षुद्र  
 Insolence *s.* मद *m.*  
 Intellect *s.* मति *f.*, बुद्धि *f.*  
 Intelligence *s.* वार्ता *f.*;—  
 about one's beloved *s.*  
 प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.*  
 Intelligent *adj.* मेधाविन  
 Intensity *s.* प्रकर्ष *m.*  
 Intoxication *s.* मद *m.*

- Invite v. मन्त्र 10th conj. Kind s. जाति f.  
 Ātm. with नि Kindness s. कारुण्य n.
- Invoke v. ह्ये 1st conj. Pa- King s. नृप m., नृपति m.,  
 rasm. & Ātm. with आ पार्थिव m., भूप m., भूभृत  
 Island s. द्वीप m. n. m., राजन m.
- J. Kingdom s. राज्य n.
- Jar s. घट m. Know v. बुध् 1st conj. Pa-  
 rasm. & Ātm., गम 1st  
 Jackal s. शुभाल m., जम्बुक m. conj. Parasm. with अव,  
 Jealousy s. अक्षमा f. ज्ञा
- Jewel s. मणि m., रत्न n.;— Knowing the Brahman  
 amongst women s. स्त्री-  
 रत्न n. adj. ब्रह्मविद्
- Jeweller s. मणिकार m. Knowledge s. ज्ञान n.
- Join v. गम् with सम् 1st Labour s. श्रम m.  
 conj. Ātm. Laid down p. p. विहित
- Joined p. p. युक्त Lake s. कामार m., सरस् n.
- Joined, having, मिलित्वा Lame adj. खञ्ज  
 ind. past part. Lamp s. दीप m.
- Joined with p. p. प्रपन्न. Land s. भूमि f.
- उपेत Laugh in contempt v. हस्  
 Juice s. रस m. 1st conj. Parasm. with वि
- Justice, court of न्याय- Law-book, Hindu, s. स्मृति f.
- सभा f. Lead v. नी 1st conj. Parasm.  
 & Ātm.
- K. Leader s. नायक m.
- Karpûrtilaka, near कर्पूर- Leaf s. पर्ण n.
- तिलकसमीपम् adv. Learn v. शिक्ष् 1st conj. Ātm.,  
 Kill v. हन् पठ् 1st conj. Parasm.
- Killing s. बध m.

- Learned *adj.* विद्वस्  
 Learnedness *s.* विद्वत्त्व *n.*  
 Learning *s.* विद्या *f.*, विद्वत्त्व *n.*  
 Leather *s.* चर्मन् *n.*  
 Leave, leave off *v.* मुच्  
 [ मुञ् ] 6th conj. *Parasm.*  
 & *Ātm.*, न्यञ् 1st conj. *Parasm.*  
 Leave, to take, (as at the time of departure) *v.*  
 प्रच्छ, पृच्छ | with आ 6th conj. *Ātm.*  
 Leaving *s.* त्याग *m.*  
 Left *p. p.* ह्यक्त  
 Lengthening *pr. p.* वृद्धिमत् *adj.*  
 Lessening *pr. p.* क्षयिन *adj.*  
 Lesson *s.* पाठ *m.*  
 Lie *s.* असत्य *n.*  
 Life *s.* जीव *m.*, जीवित *n.*, प्राण *m. plur.*  
 Lift up *v.* धृ 1st conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.* with उद्.  
 Light *s.* प्रकाश *m.*, प्रभा *f.*, कान्ति *f.*, तेजस *n.*  
 Lightning *s.* विद्युत् *f.*  
 Like *v.* नन्द 1st conj. *Parasm.* with अभि  
 Liked, be, *v.* रुच् 1st conj. *Ātm.*  
 Liking *s.* अभिरुचि *f.*  
 Limb *s.* गात्र *n.*  
 Lion *s.* सिंह *m.*  
 Little *adj.* अल्प, प्रतनु  
 Littleness *s.* लघिमन् *m.*  
 Live *v.* जीव् 1st conj. *Parasm.*; वस् 1st conj. *Parasm.*  
 Livelihood *s.* जीविका *f.*  
 Load *s.* भार *m.*  
 Long *adj.* दीर्घ, एरु  
 Long (time) *adj.* चिर; *adv.* चिरम् *ind.*; as—as *adv.* यावत् *ind.*  
 Longing *s.* उत्कण्ठा *f.*  
 Long-lived *adj.* आयुष्मत  
 Loosened *p. p.* श्लथ *adj.*  
 Lord *s.* प्रभु *m.*, स्वामिन *m.*  
 Lotus *s.* कमल *n.*, पद्म *n.*  
 Love *s.* प्रीति *f.*, स्नेह *m.*, प्रेमन् *m. n.*, अनुराग *m.*, अनुरक्ति *f.*  
 Lover *s.* रमण *m.*, बल्लभ *m.*
- M.
- Machine *s.* यन्त्र *n.*  
 Mad, to be, *v.* मद् | माद् | 4th conj. *Parasm.*  
 Made *p. p.* कृत, निर्मित  
 Magnanimous person *s.* महात्मन् *m.*

Maid	} s. दासी f.	Marriage s. विवाह m.
Maid-servant		Marry v. नी 1st conj. Pa-
Maintain v. मन 4th conj.		rasm. & Âtm. with परि
Âtm.		Master s. अधिपति m.; भर्तृ m.
Majestic adj. भगवत्		Mat s. कट्ट m.
Make v. 2nd pers. sing imp.		Mate s. सहचरि f.
भावय		Mean adj. क्षुद्र
Make, possible to, adj. साध्य		Medicine s. अगद m., औषध n.
Man s. जन m., नर m., पुरुष		Meditation s. ध्यान n., आ-
m., नृ m., मानव m.;		ध्यान n.
learned—s. पण्डित m.;		Mendicant s. याचक m.
old—s. जरठ m., वृद्ध m.;		Merciful adj. कारुणिक
—of piety s. साधु m.; rich		Merit s. पुण्य n., गुण m.;
—s. धनिक m., wise—		one who appreciates
s. प्रज्ञ m., बुध m.		—adj. गुणज्ञ
Manager in a play s.		Meritorious adj. गुणवत्,
सूत्रधार m.		गुणिन
Mango (fruit) s. आम्र n.		Message s. संदेश m.
Manifest v. कृ with आविस्		Messenger s. दूत m.
Manner s. रीति f.		Miles, two. s. क्रोश m.;
Manner, in that, adv. तथा		eight—s योजन n.
ind.; in this—adv. इत्थम्		Mind v. गण् 10th conj.
ind.; in what—adv.;		Parasm. & Âtm.
कथम् ind.; in which—		Mind s. चित्त n., मनस् n
(relative) adv. यथा ind.;		Minister s. सचिव m.
—of leading life s. चरित		Ministry s. प्रकृति f.
Mansion s. हर्म्य n.   n.		Misdeed s. दुष्कृति f.
Many adj. बहु		Miser s. कदर्य m.
Marked out p. p. निरूपित		Misery s. दुःख n., विपद् f.

- Modesty *s.* विनय *m.*  
Monday *s.* सोमवासर *m.*  
Money *s.* द्रव्य *n.*;—given to  
*Brâhmanas s.* दक्षिणा *f.*  
Monkey *s.* कृपि *m.*  
Month *s.* मास ' *m.*: four—  
or fourfold month मास-  
चतुष्टय *n.*  
Month, bright half of a, *s.*  
शुक्लपक्ष *m.*  
Moon *s.* 'चन्द्र *m.*, इन्दु *m.*  
Moonlight *s.* कौमुदी *f.*, ज्यो-  
त्स्ना *f.*  
Morning, in the, *adv.* प्रातर  
*ind.*  
Mother *s.* जननी *f.*, मातृ *f.*  
Mother-in-law *s.* श्वश्रु *f.*  
Motionless *adj.* निश्चेष्ट  
Mount *v.* रुह *1st conj.* Pa-  
*rasm.* with आ  
Mountain *s.* गिरि *m.*, पर्वत  
*m.*, शिखरिन् *m.*  
Mouth *s.* मुख *n.*  
Move *v. i.* सृ *1st conj.* Pa-  
*rasm.*, चल *1st conj.* Pa-  
*rasm.*  
Moving to and fro *s.* संच-  
लन *n.*  
Much *adj.* प्रभूत, भूरि  
Mud *s.* पङ्क *m.*  
Multiplicity *s.* बाहुल्य *n.*  
Multitude *s.* समूह *m.*  
Music *s.* संगीत *n.*  
N.  
Nail *s.* नख *n.*  
Name *v.* धा | धी *pass.* | *with*  
अभि  
Name *s.* अभिधान *n.*, नामन् *n.*  
Name, by, namely नाम *ind.*  
Nation *s.* राष्ट्र *n.*  
Natural *adj.* प्रकृतिसिद्ध  
Nature *s.* प्रकृति *f.*  
Neck *s.* कण्ठ *m.*  
Nectar *s.* असृत *n.*;—in the  
form of knowledge *s.*  
ज्ञानासृत *n.*  
Neglect *v.* ईक्ष *1st conj.*  
*Âtm.* with उप  
Net *s.* जाल *n.*  
New *adj.* नव  
News *s.* वार्ता *f.*  
Nichais, called, *adj.* नीचै-  
राख्य  
Night *s.* रजनी *f.*, निशा *f.*,  
रात्रि *f.*, तमिस्रा *f.*  
Noble *adj.* अवदात *p. p.*  
Nobly *adv.* उच्चैस् *ind.*  
Not *adv.* न *ind.*; (prohi-  
bitive) मा *ind.*

Not ground *s.* अभूमि *f.*

Nourish *v.* पुष् 4th conj.

*Parasm.*

Nyâya, follower of, *s.* नैया-  
यिक *m.*

O.

O *interj.* हे *incl.*, रेरे *incl.*

Obey *v.* रुध् 4th conj. *Âtm.*  
*with अनु*

Oblation ( food ) *s.* बलि *m.*

Observe *v.* लक्ष् 10th conj.

*Parasm. & Âtm. with सम्*

Obstacle *s.* विघ्न *m.*

Obstructed *p. p.* प्रतिहत

Obstruction *s.* आवरण *n.*

Obtain' *v.* गम् 1st conj.

*Parasm. with अधि, विद्*

[ विन्द् ] 6th conj. *Pa-*

*rasm. & Âtm., लम् 1st*

*conj. Âtm., आप्, आप् with*

*अव or प्र*

Obtain, difficult to, *adj.*

दुराप

Obtainable *adj.* साध्य

Obtaining *s.* लाभ *m.*

Occurrence ( event ) *s.* अर्थ *m.*

Ocean *s.* उदधि *m.*

Offence *s.* विप्रिय *n.*

( ending *adj.* अपराधिन

Offer *v.* दा [ यच्छ ] 1st conj.

*Parasm.*

Offering *s.* हविस् *n.*, बलि *m.*

Officer, king's, *s.* राजपुरुष *m.*

Often *adv.* बहुशस् *incl.*

Oh *interj.* हे *isd.*, रेरे *ind.*

Old *adj.* वृद्ध ( man )

Once, at, *adv.* सहसा *ind.*

One *adj.* एक *pron.*

Only *adv.* एव *ind.*

Or *conj.* अथवा *ind.*, वा *ind.*,  
उत *ind.*

Order *v.* दिश् 6th conj.

*Parasm. & Âtm. with आ*

Order *s.* शासन *n.*, आज्ञा *f.*

Ornament *s.* अलंकार *m.*  
भूषण *n.*

Out of *prep.* बहिस् *ind.*

Overcome *v.* लङ् 1st conj.

*Âtm.*

Overcome } *p. p.* अभि-  
Overpowered } भूत

Owe *v.* धृ 10th conj. *Parasm.*

*& Âtm.*

Own, one's, *adj.* स्वीय,  
आत्मीय, स्व *pron.*

P.

Pain *s.* क्लेश *m.*; व्यथा *f.*,  
पीडा *f.*; to give—to *e.*

पीड् 10th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Âtm.</i> ; to inflict—on <i>v.</i>	Person <i>s.</i> जन <i>m.</i> ; respectable— <i>s.</i> आर्य <i>m.</i> ; wicked—
तुद् 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i>	<i>s.</i> निशाचर <i>m.</i> , राक्षस <i>m.</i> ;—
Palace <i>s.</i> प्रासाद <i>m.</i>	who is a slave <i>s.</i> दासजन <i>m.</i>
Palate <i>s.</i> ताम्बु <i>n.</i>	Philosopher, metaphysical,
Pardon <i>v.</i> क्षम् [ क्षाम् ] 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i>	<i>s.</i> ब्रह्मविद् <i>adj.</i>
Pardon <i>s.</i> क्षमा <i>f.</i>	Pilgrim <i>s.</i> यात्रिक <i>m.</i>
Parents <i>s.</i> पितरौ <i>du.</i> of पितृ <i>m.</i>	Pit <i>s.</i> गर्ता <i>f.</i>
Parrot <i>s.</i> शुक <i>m.</i>	Place <i>v.</i> धा [ <i>pass.</i> धी ] with नि
Part, the first. <i>s.</i> पूर्वार्ध <i>m.</i> ; the second or latter — <i>s.</i> परार्ध <i>m.</i>	Place <i>s.</i> स्थान <i>n.</i> ; (establishment) <i>s.</i> शाला <i>f.</i>
Particle <i>s.</i> लव <i>m.</i>	Place, in another. <i>adv.</i> अन्यत्र <i>ind.</i>
Passing away <i>s.</i> अन्यय <i>m.</i>	Place of residence <i>s.</i> वसति <i>f.</i>
Path, wrong <i>s.</i> विमार्ग <i>m.</i>	Placed <i>p. p.</i> निवेशित <i>u</i>
Patient <i>adj.</i> स्वस्थ	Plant, creeping, <i>s.</i> लता <i>f.</i>
Peace <i>s.</i> स्वास्थ्य <i>n.</i> शान्ति <i>f.</i>	Planting <i>s.</i> आरोपण <i>n.</i>
Peacock <i>s.</i> मयूर <i>m.</i>	Play <i>v.</i> क्रीड् 1st conj. <i>Pa-</i> <i>rasm.</i> , ह् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Âtm.</i> with वि
Pearl <i>s.</i> मुक्ता <i>f.</i> मांक्तिक <i>n.</i>	Play <i>s.</i> क्रीडा <i>f.</i> ; (drama) <i>s.</i> नाटक <i>n.</i>
People <i>s.</i> जन <i>m.</i> , लोक <i>m.</i>	Please <i>v.</i> प्री [ प्रीण् ] 10th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Âtm.</i> रुच् 1st conj. <i>Âtm.</i>
Perfect <i>adj.</i> निरतिशय	Pleased <i>p. p.</i> प्रसन्न; be— <i>v.</i> तुष् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i>
Performance <i>s.</i> अनुष्ठान <i>n.</i>	Pleasing <i>s.</i> अनुरञ्जन <i>n.</i> , आराधन <i>n.</i>
Peril <i>s.</i> भय <i>n.</i> , संकट <i>n.</i>	
Perish <i>v.</i> नश् 4th conj. <i>Pa-</i> <i>rasm.</i> , ध्वंस् 1st conj. <i>Âtm.</i>	
Perished <i>p. p.</i> नष्ट	
Permission <i>s.</i> अनुज्ञा <i>f.</i>	
Perplexity <i>s.</i> संकट <i>n.</i>	

- Pleasure *s.* रति *f.*, सुख *n.*  
 Pleutiful *adj.* प्रभूत  
 Plenty *s.* समृद्धि *f.*  
 Plough *v.* कृष 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm. & 6th conj. Pa-*  
*rasm. & Âtm.*  
 Plunged in *p. p.* निमग्न  
 Poet *s.* कवि *m.*; lord of—s,  
 chief of—s, *s.* कवीश *m.*  
 Poison *s.* विष *n.*  
 Poison, deadly, *s.* हलाहल *n.*  
 Politics *s.* नीति *f.*  
 Pollen *s.* रजसू *n.*  
 Polluted *p. p.* दूषित  
 Pond, small. *s.* पल्ल *m. n.*  
 Poor *adj.* दरिद्र  
 Potter *s.* कुम्भकार *m.*  
 Poverty *s.* दारिद्र्य *n.*  
 Power *s.* प्रभाव *m.*, सामर्थ्य *n.*  
 Powerful *adj.* समर्थ  
 Practise *v.* चर् 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm. with आ*  
 Praise *v.* शंसू 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.*, कृत्य 1st conj. *Âtm.*  
 श्लाघ 1st conj. *Âtm.*  
 Praise *s.* स्तुति *f.*  
 Praiseworthy *adj.* प्रशंस्य  
 Prate } जल्प 1st conj.  
 Prattle } *Parasm.*
- Precept, sacred, *s.* विधि *m.*  
 Preceptor *s.* आचार्य *m.*, गुरु *m.*  
 Predilection *s.* प्रवृत्ति *f.*  
 Preparation *s.* संभार *m.*  
 Prepared *adj.* उद्यत *p. p.*  
 Presence, in<sup>a</sup>the, ( of ) पुर-  
 तस् *ind.*  
 Present *s.* उपहार *m.*  
 Price *s.* पण्य *n.*; religious  
 merit as the—पुण्यपण्य *n.*  
 Pride *s.* मद *m.*  
 Priest at the Soma sacrifice  
*s.* मैत्रावरुण *m.*  
 Priest, sacrificial, *s.* ऋत्विज्  
*m.*, होतृ *m.*  
 Prince *s.* राजपुत्र *m.*  
 Prison *s.* कारागृह *n.*  
 Proclaim *v.* घोष 10th conj.  
*Parasm. & Âtm.* [ मी ]  
 Produce *v.* मा with निर् [pass.  
 Produced *p. p.* जात  
 Produced, be, *v.* भू 1st conj.  
*Parasm. with उद्, जन [जा]*  
*4th conj. Âtm., पद् 4th*  
*conj. Âtm. with उद्*  
 Profession *s.* वृत्ति *f.*  
 Proficiency *s.* ध्रात्रीण्य  
 Proficient *adj.* निपुण  
 Progeny *s.* प्रजा *f.*



- Promised *p. p.* प्रतिज्ञात  
 Proper *adj.* उचित  
 Propitiation *s.* आराधन *n.*  
 Prosper *v.* ऋध् 4th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with सम्  
 Prosperity *s.* अभ्युदय *m.*,  
 भृति *f.*, संपद् *f.*  
 Prosperous *adj.* श्रीमत, अं-  
 यस्  
 Protect *v.* रक्ष् 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.*; अच् 1st conj. *Parasm.*  
 Protected *p. p.* रक्षित  
 Protection *s.* रक्षा *f.*  
 Protector *s.* पालक *m. n.*,  
 रक्षितृ *m. n.*  
 Proud *adj.* उद्धत *p. p.*  
 Prove *v.* लक्ष् 10th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Ātm.* with सम्  
 Proximity *s.* संनिधि *m.*  
 Publish *v.* प्रथ् 10th conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Ātm.*  
 Puddle *s.* पल्ल *m. n.*  
 Punish *v.* दण्ड् 10th conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Ātm.*  
 Punishment *s.* दण्ड *m.*  
 Pupil *s.* शिष्य *m.* छात्र *m.*  
 Pure *adj.* अवदात *p. p.*,  
 विद्युद् *p. p.*  
 Purity *s.* विद्युद् *f.*
- Purified *p. p.* पृत  
 Q.  
 Quality *s.* गुण *m.*  
 Quarrel *s.* कलि *m.*, कलह *m.*  
 Quarter *s.* दिग् *f.*  
 Queen *s.* राज्ञी *f.*; crowned  
 —*s.* महिषी *f.*  
 Quickly *adv.* द्रुतम्  
 R.  
 Race *s.* गोत्र *n.*, वंश *m.*  
 Ramble *v.* अर् 1st conj.  
*Parasm.*  
 Rascal *s.* जाल्म *m.*  
 Reach *v.* आप् with अच् or प्र  
 Ready *adj.* उद्यत *p. p.* सिद्ध  
*p. p.*  
 Reality *s.* तत्त्व *n.*, भूतार्थ *m.*  
 Reason *s.* कारण *n.*, निमित्त *n.*  
 Recourse, have, to, *v.*  
 भञ् 1st conj. *Parasm.* &  
*Ātm.*  
 Red *adj.* रक्त *p. p.*  
 Regard *v.* मन् 4th conj. *Ātm.*  
 Regarding all equally *adj.*  
 समचित्त  
 Rejoice *v.* मुद् 1st conj.  
*Ātm.*, नग्द् 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with अभि

- Relation *s.* बन्धु *m.*, ज्ञाति *m.*,  
बन्धव *m.*
- Release *v.* मुञ्च् | मुञ्च् | 6th  
conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*.  
भृ 1st & 10th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Ātm.* with उद्
- Released *p. p.* मुक्त
- Remedy *s.* उपाय *m.*
- Remember *v.* स्मृ 1st conj.  
*Parasm.*
- Remembrance *s.* स्मृति *f.*
- Remove *v.* ह् 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Ātm.*, ह् with परि,  
नी 1st conj. *Parasm.* &  
*Ātm.* with अप
- Reply *v.* भाष् 1st conj. *Ātm.*  
with प्रति
- Repulse, Repulsion *s.* अव-  
धीरणा *f.*
- Request *v.* अर्थ 10th conj.  
*Ātm.* with प्र or अभि
- Request *s.* वचन *n.*
- Requisites *s.* संभार *m. pl.*
- Reside *v.* वस 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with नि
- Residence *s.* वास *m.*
- Resort to *v.* भञ्ज 1st conj.  
*Parasm.* & *Ātm.*, लम्ब  
1st conj. *Ātm.* with अव,
- सेव् 1st conj. *Ātm.* with  
परि
- Respect *s.* आदर *m.*
- Rest *v.* श्रम [ श्राम् | 4th conj.  
*Parasm.* with त्रि
- Rest upon *v.* वस 1st conj.  
*Parasm.* with अधि
- Rest, for the purpose of,  
विश्रामहेताः *abl.* or *gen.*  
*sing.* of विश्रामहेतु *m.*
- Resting place *s.* संश्रय *m.*
- Restraining of the mind *s.*  
मनःसंयम *m.*
- Restraint *s.* संयम *m.*
- Result *v.* भू 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with उद्, जन् | जा |  
4th conj. *Ātm.*, पद् 4th  
conj. *Ātm.* with उद् or  
निस
- Result *s.* परिणाम *m.*
- Resulted *p. p.* जात
- Retaliation *s.* प्रतिक्रिया *f.*
- Return *v.* र्त 1st conj.  
*Ātm.* with नि, or with प्रति  
and नि. गम् [ गच्छ् | 1st  
conj. *Parasm.* with प्रति  
and आ
- Returned *p. p.* निवृत्त

- Revenge, the way to Rudeness *s.* वैयात्य *n.*  
 revenge *s.* प्रतिक्रिया *f.* Ruin *s.* नाश *m.*
- Revere *v.* पूज् 10th conj. Pa- Rule *v.* शास्  
 rasm. & Âtm. Ruling *pr. p.* शासत
- Beverence, object of, *s.* पूजा- Run *v.* घाव् 1st conj. Parasm.  
 स्थान *n.* S.
- Reward *s.* पारितोषिक *n.* Sacrifice, belonging to a, *adj.*  
 Rice *s.* तण्डुल *m.*; ball of— यज्ञिय; to perform a—*v.*  
 given to the dead *s.* पिण्ड ह् 1st conj. Parasm. &  
*m.*; cooked—*s.* ओदन *m.*; Âtm. with आ  
 —of various kinds (a Sacrificer *s.* यजमान *n.*  
 grain of) *s.* व्रीहि *m.* Sad *adj.* दुःखित, विषण्ण *p. p.*
- Riches *s.* विभव *m.* Sage *s.* ऋषि *m.*, साधु *m.*
- Rise *v.* स्थ. [ तिष्ठ् ] 1st conj. Sailor *s.* नाविक *m.*  
 Parasm. with उद् Sake, for the, ( of ) कृते *ind.*
- Rise *s.* अभ्युदय *m.* Salt *adj.* लवण; *s.* लवण *n.*
- Rise up ( fly up ) *v.* पत 1st Salute *v.* नम् 1st conj. Pa-  
 conj. Parasm. with उद् rasm., वाद् 10th conj. Pa-  
 rising *pr. p.* उद्यत rasm. & Âtm. with अभि  
 Rival *v.* स्पर्ध् 1st conj. Âtm. ( i. e. the causal of वद् 1st  
 conj. Parasm. with अभि ),  
 Rivalry *s.* अक्षमा *f.* वन्द् 1st conj. Âtm.
- River *s.* नद *m.*, नदी *f.* Sat *p. p.* तस्थिवस् *perf. p. act.*
- Road *s.* मार्ग *m.* व्रीथि *f.* Satisfaction *s.* प्रीति *f.*
- Rogue *s.* शठ *m.* Satisfied, be, *v.* तुष् 4th conj.  
 Room ( space ) *s.* अवकाश *m.* Parasm., तृप् 4th conj.  
 Root *s.* मूल *n.* Parasm.
- Rope *s.* रज्जु *f.* Save *v.* घृ 1st and 10th conj.  
 Royalty *s.* नृपत्व *n.*, राज्य *n.*; Parasm. & Âtm. with  
 drawn by the desire of— उद्, रक्ष् 1st conj. Parasm.  
*adj.* राज्यलोभाकृष्ट with परि

- Saying *s.* वचन *n.*  
 Says *pres. tense 3rd pers. sing.* ब्रूते  
 Scarcity *s.* दुर्भिक्ष *n.*  
 Scatter *v.* अस् 4th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm. with निर्*  
 Scattered *p. p.* निरस्त  
 Scholar *s.* छात्र *m.*  
 School *s.* पाठशाला *f.*  
 Science *s.* शास्त्र *n.*  
 Sea *s.* समुद्र *m.*  
 Search for *v.* इष् 1th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm. with अनु*  
 Seat *s.* आमन *n.*  
 Seated *p. p.* निषण  
 See *v.* ईक्ष् 1st conj. *Átm.,*  
 ईक्ष् *with प्र, दृश् [ पश्य ]*  
 1st conj. *Parasm.*  
 Seed *s.* बीज *n.*  
 Seeing *pr. p.* पश्यन्  
 Seeing *s.* दृष्टि *f.*  
 Seek *v.* मार्ग 10th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm. & Átm., मृग् 10th*  
*conj. Átm., अर्थ 10th conj.*  
*Átm. with प्र*  
 Seen *p. p.* दृष्ट  
 Seen, having, अवलोक्य *incl.*  
*past part.*  
 Seer *s.* ऋषि *m. n.*  
 Seize *v.* धृ 1st conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm. & Átm.*
- Sell *s.* आत्मन् *m.*  
 Send *v.* हि *with प्र*  
 Sense, lose, *v.* मुह् 4th conj.  
*Parasm.*  
 Sensible. *adj.* धीमत्  
 Sent *p. p.* प्रस्थापित  
 Sentence *s.* वाक्य *n.*  
 Separation *s.* वियोग *m.*  
 Serpent *s.* सर्प *m.*  
 Servant *s.* किंकर *m., सुन्य*  
*m., अनुजीविन *m.**  
 Serve *v.* भव् 1st conj. *Átm.*  
 Sesamum *s.* तिल *m.*  
 Set about *v.* वृत् 1st conj.  
*Átm. with प्र*  
 Set out *v.* स्था *with प्र 1st*  
*conj. Átm.*  
 Sex *s.* लिङ्ग *n.*  
 Shade *s.* छाया *f.*  
 Shake *v.* कम्प 1st conj. *Átm.*  
 Shame *s.* लज्जा *f.; to feel—*  
*v. लज् 6th conj. Átm.*  
 Sharp *adj.* निशित *p. p.*  
 Shine *v.* काश् 1st conj. *Átm.*  
*with प्र, गुन् 1st conj. Átm ,*  
*त् 1st conj. Parasm., राज्*  
*1st conj. Parasm. & Átm.*  
*with वि*  
 Ship *s.* नाव *f.*

- Shoe *s.* उपानहृ *f.*  
 Shore *s.* तीर *n.*  
 Short *adj.* लघु  
 Show *v.* दिशु 6th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Átm.*, कृ | क्रि  
*pass.* ] with आविस्  
 Shunned, what should be,  
*adj.* परिहर्तव्य  
 Sickness *s.* व्याधि *m.*  
 Side, the other, *s.* पार *m.*  
 Sight *s.* दर्शन *n.*  
 Silence *s.* मौन *n.*  
 Silent *adj.* मूक  
 Silent, silently *adv.* तूष्णीम्  
*ind.*  
 Silly, to be, *v.* मुह 4th conj.  
*Parasm.*  
 Sin *s.* पाप *n.*, अधर्म *m.*  
 Sinful *adj.* पाप  
 Sing *v.* गे 1st conj. *Parasm.*  
 Singing *s.* संगीत *n.*, गान *n.*  
 Sinner *s.* पाप *m.*  
 Sister *s.* स्वसृ *f.*  
 Sit *v.* विशु 6th conj. *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with उप, सद् 1st  
 conj. *Parasm.* with नि  
 [ निर्षाद् ]; —upon *v.* वसु  
 1st conj. *Parasm.* with  
 अधि  
 Sitting *pr. p.* निवण्ण *p. p.*  
 S'iva *s.* शूलिन *m.*  
 Skill *s.* चातुर्य *n.*  
 Sky *s.* आकाश *m. n.*, अम्बर  
*n.*, नभस् *n.*, वियत *n.*  
 Sky, the, and the earth *s.*  
 यात्रापृथिवी *f. du.*  
 Slow *adj.* मन्द  
 Slowly *adv.* शनैस् *ind.*  
 Sluggishness *s.* जाड्य *n.*  
 Small *adj.* प्रतनु. अल्प. तनु  
 Smile *v.* स्मि 1st conj. *Átm.*  
 Snow *s.* हिम *n.*  
 So *adv.* इति *ind.*  
 Soft *adj.* मृदु  
 Soldier *s.* सैनिक *m.*  
 Solely *adv.* केवलम्  
 Solicit *v.* अर्थ 10th conj  
*Átm.* with अभि  
 Son *s.* पुत्र *m.*, तनय *m.*, आ-  
 त्मज *m.*, सुनु *m.*  
 Son, like the birth of a,  
*adj.* पुत्रजनमसम  
 Song *s.* रंगीत *n.*, गीत *n.*  
 Songster *s.* गायक *m.*  
 Son-in-law *s.* जामातृ *m.*  
 Soon *adv.* द्रुतम्. अचिराद्  
*ind.*

- Sorry *adj.* दुःखित  
 Sort; of this, *adj.* एतादृश  
 Soul *s.* आत्मन *m.*; great—*s.* महात्मन *m.*  
 Soul, the internal, *s.* अन्त-  
 र्गत्मन *m.*  
 Sound *s.* ध्वनि *m.*  
 Source *s.* प्रभव *m.*  
 Sowing *s.* आरोपण *n.*  
 Space *s.* अवकाश *m.*  
 Spade *s.* खनित्र *n.*  
 Speak *v.* वद् *1st conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.*, भाष् *1st conj.* *Âtm.*  
 Speaker *s.* वक्तु *m. n.*  
 Speech *s.* वाचा *f.*, वाणी *f.*,  
 वाच *f.*, वचस् *n.*  
 Speed *s.* जव *m.*  
 Speedily *adv.* सत्वरम्  
 Spirit, evil, *s.* निशाचर *m.*,  
 राक्षस *m.*, रक्षस् *n.*  
 Spiritual *adj.* आध्यात्मिक  
 Splendid, be, *v.* शुभ्र *1st conj.*  
*Âtm.*  
 Splendour *s.* कान्ति *f.*  
 Spoken, spoken to *p. p.*  
 उक्त  
 Sport *s.* क्रीडा *f.*  
 Sport *v.* रम् *1st conj.* *Âtm.*  
 Spot *s.* कलङ्क *m.*
- Spread *v.* सृ *1st conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.* with प्र  
 Spring *s.* वसन्त *m.*  
 Sprinkle *v.* मित् [मिञ्] *3th*  
*conj.* *Parasm & Âtm.*  
 Sprout *s.* पल्लव *m. n.*  
 Stain *s.* कलङ्क *m.*  
 Stalk *s.* वृन्त *n.*  
 Stalk abroad *v.* चर् *1st conj.*  
*Parasm.*  
 Stand *v.* स्था [ तिष्ठ ] *1st conj.*  
*Parasm.*  
 Star *s.* तारक *n.*, तारा *f.*;  
 cluster of —*s.* तारागण *m.*  
 Start *v.* स्था with प्र *1st conj.*  
*Âtm.*  
 State, bad, *s.* दुर्दशा *f.*  
 Steady *adj.* अविचलित  
 Steal *v.* चुर *10th conj.* *Pa-*  
*rasm.* & *Âtm.*  
 Step *s.* पद *n.*  
 Step towards *v.* पद् *4th*  
*conj.* *Âtm.* with प्रति  
 Stick *s.* दृग् *m.*, यष्टि *f.*  
 Stone *s.* शिला *f.*, दृशद् *f.*,  
 अश्मत् *m.*  
 Stood up, having, उठ्याय  
*ind. p. p.*

Stop <i>v.</i> रम् <i>with</i> वि <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>	Suspect <i>v.</i> शङ्क <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i>
Store <i>s.</i> निधि <i>m.</i>	Suspicious <i>adj.</i> साशङ्क
Story <i>s.</i> कथा <i>f.</i>	Swagger <i>v.</i> गर्म् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm. with प्र</i>
Straightforwardness, <i>s.</i> क्र- जुता	Sweeping <i>s.</i> संमार्जन <i>n.</i>
Street <i>s.</i> रथ्या <i>f.</i>	Sweetly <i>adv.</i> मधुरम्
Strength <i>s.</i> बल <i>n.</i>	Sweetmeat <i>s.</i> मीदक <i>m.</i>
Strife <i>s.</i> कलि <i>m.</i> , कलह <i>m.</i>	Sweetness <i>s.</i> माधुर्य <i>n.</i>
Strike <i>v.</i> हृ <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Pa-</i> <i>rasm. &amp; Ātm. with प्र</i>	Swoon <i>v.</i> मूर्च्छ <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>
Strive <i>v.</i> यत् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i>	Sword <i>s.</i> असि <i>m.</i> , खड्ग <i>m.</i>
Strong <i>adj.</i> प्रबल	T.
Study <i>s.</i> अध्ययन <i>n.</i>	Tail <i>s.</i> लाङ्गुल <i>n.</i> , पुच्छक <i>n.</i> ; holding the— <i>s.</i> पुच्छ- कावलम्बन <i>n.</i>
Subjects <i>s.</i> प्रजा <i>f.</i>	Take away <i>v.</i> हृ <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Parasm. &amp; Ātm.</i> , नी <i>1st</i> <i>conj. Parasm. &amp; Ātm.</i> <i>with अप</i>
Submit <i>v.</i> गम् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Parasm. with acc. sing</i> <i>of शरण or वश</i>	Taking away <i>s.</i> हरण <i>n.</i>
Success <i>s.</i> जय <i>m.</i> , विजय <i>m.</i> , सिद्धि <i>f.</i>	Talent <i>s.</i> बुद्धि <i>f.</i> ; power of — <i>s.</i> बुद्धिप्रभाव <i>m.</i>
Suddenly <i>adv.</i> सहसा <i>ind.</i>	Talented <i>adj.</i> धीमत, मेधा- विन्
Summer <i>s.</i> शीतल <i>m.</i>	Tank <i>s.</i> तडाग <i>m.</i>
Summit <i>s.</i> शिखर <i>m. n.</i> [ <i>m</i>	Taste <i>v.</i> स्वाद् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i>
Sun <i>s.</i> सूर्य <i>m.</i> , रवि <i>m.</i> , सवितृ	Taunt <i>s.</i> उद्दालम्भ <i>m.</i>
Sun (Sunshine) <i>s.</i> आतप <i>m</i>	Teach <i>v.</i> दिश <i>6th conj.</i> <i>Parasm. &amp; Ātm. with उप</i>
Superior <i>adj.</i> श्रेष्ठ, श्रेयस्	Tear <i>s.</i> अश्रु <i>n.</i>
Supported <i>p. p.</i> विभूत	Fear <i>v.</i> 10th <i>conj. Parasm.</i> <i>&amp; Ātm.</i>
Surface, upper, of a palace <i>s.</i> प्रासादतल <i>n.</i>	
Surmount <i>v.</i> वृ <i>1st conj. Pa-</i> <i>rasm. with सम् or उद्, पार</i> <i>10th conj. Parasm. &amp; Ātm.</i>	
Surround <i>v.</i> वृ <i>with परि</i>	

- Tell *v.* कथ् 10 *conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*, शंस् 1st *conj.* *Parasm.*
- Temple *s.* देवकुल *n.*, देवाय-  
तन *n.*;—of S'iva *s.* शि-  
वालय *n.*
- Tend *v.* तन्व् 10th *conj.* *Âtm.*
- Terrace of a palace *s.* प्रासाद-  
तल *n.*
- Test *v.* मृश् 6th *conj.* *Pa-  
rasm.* with वि, लक्ष् 10th  
*conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*  
with सम्
- That *pron.* तद्, अद्स्
- Theft *s.* चौर्य *n.*
- Then *adv.* तद् इति *ind.*
- Thence *adv.* ततः *ind.*
- There *adv.* तत्र *ind.*
- Thief *s.* स्तेन *m.*, चार *m.*
- Thing *s.* वस्तु *n.*, अर्थ *m.*;  
real — *s.* वस्तु *n.*, सत्त्वं *n.*  
not a — *s.* अवस्तु *n.*; unreal  
— *s.* अवस्तु *n.*
- Think *v.* मन् 4th *conj.* *Âtm.*
- Thirst *s.* तृणा *f.*
- This *pron.* एतद्, इदम्, अद्स्
- Thorn *s.* कण्टक *m. n.*
- Thou *pron.* युष्मद्
- Thought *p. p.* चिन्तित ; *s.*  
मति *f.*
- Throb *v.* स्फुर् 6th *conj.* *Pa-  
rasm.*; स्पन्द् 1st *conj.* *Âtm.*
- Throne *s.* सिंहासन *n.*
- Throw *v.* अस् 4th *conj.* *Pa-  
rasm.*, अस् with प्र, क्षिप् 6th  
*conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
- Thunderbolt, Indra's,  
पत्रि *m.*
- Thus *adv.* इति *ind.*, एहम्  
*ind.*
- Tiger *s.* व्याघ्र *m.*
- Tigress *s.* व्याली *f.*
- Time *s.* काल *m.*; proper—*s.*  
काल *m.*; improper—  
*s.* अकाल *m.*
- Timid *adj.* भीरु; भीरु *f.*
- Tip *s.* अग्र *n.*
- To-day *adv.* अद्य *ind.*
- Token *s.* चिह्न *n.*
- To-morrow *adv.* श्वस् *ind.*
- Tongue *s.* जिह्वा *f.*; tip of  
the— *s.* जिह्वाग्र *n.*
- Top *s.* शिखर *m. n.*
- Tortoise *s.* कूर्म *m.*
- Touch *v.* स्पृश् 6th *conj.* *Pa-  
rasm.*
- Touch *s.* संपर्क *m.*
- Touched *p. p.* स्तुट
- Town *s.* नगर *n.*, पुरी *f.*,  
नगरी *f.*
- Traitor, act the, *v.* दुह्  
4th *conj.* *Parasm.*
- Tranquil *adj.* स्वस्थ
- Tranquil, be, *v.* शम् [ जाम् ]  
4th *conj.* *Parasm.*
- Tranquillity *s.* स्वास्थ्य *n.*,  
शान्ति *f.*
- Transformation *s.* विहार *m.*



- Transgress *v.* लङ् 1st conj. *Verul s.* एलापुर *n.*  
*Átm.* *Very adv.* अतीव *ind.*  
 Transgressed, that cannot *Verse s.* श्लोक *m.*; Vedic—  
 be, *adj.* अलङ्घनीय *s. मन्त्र m.* [ *m.*  
 Transitory *adj.* चञ्चल *Vicinity s.* संनिधि *m.*, सकाश  
 Treasure *s.* कोश *m.* *Victory s.* विजय *m.*  
 Tree *s.* वृक्ष *m.*, तर्क *m.*, पादप *m.* *View s.* मति *f.*  
 Tremble *v.* वेप् 1st conj. *Átm* *Village s.* ग्राम *m.*  
 Trouble *s.* आयास *m.* *Villain s.* खल *m.*  
 True *adj.* सत्य *Violation s.* भङ्ग *m.*  
 Truly *adv.* सत्यम् *Virgin s.* कुमारी *f.*  
 Truth *s.* सत्त्व *n.*, सत्य *n.*, *Virtue s.* धर्म *m.*, गुण *m.*  
 भूतार्थ *m.* *Virtuous adj.* पुण्यवत, सुवृत्त  
 Tutor *s.* आचार्य *m.* *Virtuous man s.* सत् *m.*  
 U. *Vishnu, celestial abode of.*  
 Uncertain *adj.* अध्रुव *s. वैकुण्ठ n.*  
 Uncle, paternal, *s.* पितृव्य *m.* *Visible adj.* दृश्य  
 Understand *v.* बुध् 1st conj. *Vowed p. p.* प्रतिज्ञात  
*Parasm. & Átm.* *Vultures, lord of, s.* पृथ-  
 Union *s.* मेल *m.* *राज m.*  
 Union, eager for, *adj.* W  
 संगमात्सुक  
 Universe *s.* विश्व *n.* *Wait upon v.* चर् 1st conj.  
 Unpalatable *adj.* अप्रिय *Parasm. with परि, सेव्*  
 Unsurpassed *adj.* निरतिशय *1st conj. Átm.*  
 Untruth *s.* अवृत्त *n.* *Walk v.* चर् 1st conj. *Pa-*  
 Upheld *p. p.* विधृत *rasm.*  
 V. *Walking, mode of, s.* गति *f.*  
 Valour *s.* वीर्य *n.*, शौर्य *n.* *Wallow v.* लुद् 4th conj.  
 Variegated *adj.* विचित्र *Parasm.*  
 Various *adj.* विविध *Wander v.* अद् 1st conj.  
 Venerable person *s.* गुरु *m.* *Parasm.*  
 Verily *adv.* क्विळ *ind.* *War s.* युध् *f.*, विग्रह *m.*;—  
 and peace विग्रहमंथि *m.*

Warrior <i>s.</i> योध <i>m.</i> , वीर <i>m.</i>	Well-being <i>s.</i> भद्र <i>n.</i>
Wash } <i>v.</i> क्षुल् 10th	Well-versed <i>adj.</i> निष्णात
Wash off } <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>	Wet, be, <i>v.</i> द्रु 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>
	What <i>interr. pron.</i> किम्
Waste away <i>v.</i> क्षि 1st <i>conj.</i>	What is to be <i>adj.</i> भाञ्जि
<i>Parasm.</i>	Wheel <i>s.</i> चक्र <i>n.</i>
Water <i>s.</i> जल <i>n.</i> , वारि <i>n.</i> ,	When <i>interr. adv.</i> कदा <i>ind.</i>
उदक <i>n.</i> , पयस् <i>n.</i>	When <i>relat. adv.</i> यदा <i>ind.</i>
Water <i>v. i.</i> द्रु 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Pa-</i>	Whence <i>interr. adv.</i> कुतः
<i>rasm.</i>	<i>ind.</i>
Way <i>s.</i> वर्त्मन् <i>n.</i> ; (manner)	Whence <i>relat. adv.</i> यतः
रीति <i>f.</i>	<i>ind.</i>
We <i>pron.</i> अस्मद्	Where <i>interr. adv.</i> कुत्र <i>ind.</i> ,
Wealth <i>s.</i> धन <i>n.</i> , वसु <i>n.</i> , संपद्	क्व <i>ind.</i>
<i>f.</i> , वित्त <i>n.</i> , अर्थ <i>m.</i> , विभव <i>m.</i>	Where <i>relat. adv.</i> यत्र <i>ind.</i>
Wealth, goddess of, <i>s.</i>	Which <i>interr. pron.</i> किम्
लक्ष्मी <i>f.</i>	Which <i>relat. pron.</i> यद्
Wealth, possessor of, <i>s.</i>	White <i>adj.</i> श्वेत; brilliant
धनमौज् <i>adj.</i>	— <i>adj.</i> भास्वरशुक्ल
Weapon <i>s.</i> शस्त्र <i>n.</i>	Who <i>interr. pron.</i> किम्
Weapon, miraculous, <i>s.</i>	Who <i>relat. pron.</i> यद्
अस्त्र <i>n.</i>	Whole <i>adj.</i> अखिल
Wear <i>v. t.</i> धृ 10th <i>conj.</i> <i>Pa-</i>	Wholesome thing, what is
<i>rasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i>	wholesome <i>s.</i> पश्य <i>n.</i>
Weary, to be, <i>v.</i> भ्रम् [श्राम्]	Wholly <i>adv.</i> सर्वथा <i>ind.</i>
4th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>	Wicked <i>adj.</i> वृशंस
Weigh <i>v.</i> तुल् 10th <i>conj.</i>	Wife <i>s.</i> भार्या <i>f.</i> , पत्नी <i>f.</i> ,
<i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i>	कान्ता <i>f.</i> , गेहिनी <i>f.</i> ;—and
Weight <i>s.</i> भर <i>m.</i>	husband <i>s.</i> जायापती <i>m.</i>
Welfare <i>s.</i> कल्याण <i>n.</i> , शिव <i>n.</i>	<i>du.</i>
Well <i>adj.</i> कुशलिन्	Wilderness <i>s.</i> अरण्य <i>n.</i> ,
Well <i>adv.</i> सुदृ* <i>ind.</i> , सम्यक्;	अटवी <i>f.</i>
(preferably) वरम्	Wind <i>s.</i> पवन <i>m.</i> , मारुत <i>m.</i> ,
Well <i>s.</i> बापी <i>f.</i> कूप <i>m.</i>	बायु <i>m.</i> ; मरुत् <i>m.</i> , वात <i>m.</i>

Window <i>s.</i> वातायन <i>n.</i>	Worn out <i>p. p.</i> जीर्ण
Wine <i>s.</i> दिसा <i>f.</i>	Worship <i>v.</i> पूज् 10th conj.
Wise <i>adj.</i> धीर	Parasm. & Átm., भज् 1st
Wish <i>v.</i> ईष [इच्छ्] 6th conj.	conj. Parasm. & Átm.,
Parasm.	यज् 1st conj. Parasm. &
Wish <i>s.</i> इच्छ् <i>f.</i>	Átm.
Wished <i>p. p.</i> इष्ट	Worship <i>s.</i> पूजा <i>f.</i> , अर्चन <i>n.</i> ;
With <i>prep.</i> सह <i>ind.</i>	materials of— <i>s.</i> अर्घ्य <i>n.</i> ;
Without <i>prep.</i> विना <i>ind.</i>	object of— <i>s.</i> पूजास्थान <i>n.</i>
Witness <i>s.</i> साक्षिन् <i>m.</i>	Worthlessness <i>s.</i> अमाहता <i>f.</i>
Woman <i>s.</i> नारी <i>f.</i> , ललना <i>f.</i> ;	Worthy of honour <i>adj.</i> पूज्य
—of distinction <i>s.</i> देवी <i>f.</i> ;	Wrath <i>s.</i> माला <i>f.</i>
proud— <i>s.</i> मानिनी <i>f.</i> ; véné-	Wreathing <i>s.</i> ग्रथन <i>n.</i>
erable— <i>s.</i> आर्या <i>f.</i> ; young	Wretch <i>s.</i> जाल्म <i>m.</i> { <i>rasm.</i>
— <i>s.</i> प्रमदा <i>f.</i> , वधू <i>f.</i>	Write <i>v.</i> लिख् 6th conj. Pa-
Wonder <i>v.</i> स्मि 1st conj.	Write (a book) <i>v.</i> नी 1st
Átm. with वि	conj. Parasm. & Átm.
Wood <i>s.</i> काष्ठ <i>n.</i> ; (forest)	with प्र
वन <i>n.</i>	Written <i>p. p.</i> प्रणीत, लिखित
Words <i>s.</i> वाक्य <i>n.</i>	
Work <i>s.</i> कार्य <i>n.</i>	
Work (book) <i>s.</i> ग्रन्थ <i>m.</i>	
World <i>s.</i> लोक <i>m.</i> , जगत <i>n.</i>	
Worn <i>p. p.</i> परिहित	
	Y.
	Yesterday <i>adv.</i> ह्यस् <i>ind.</i>
	You <i>pron.</i> युष्मद्
	Younger <i>adj.</i> कर्नायस्



